Table Of Contents

Introduction	
Introduction	1
System Requirements to Run the Software	5
Things You Should Know to Run the Software	5
Getting Started	7
Registering SMS	
How to Use the Electronic Help	9
User Interface	
Menus	
Main Windows	
Data Processing	
Processing Data	
Data Management	51
Data Management	51
Workspaces	51
Projects	
Mapping and Viewing Data	
Mapping Data	
Map Backgrounds	53
Layering	
Data Playback	
3D Mapping and Plotting	
Legends	57
Legends	57
Creating and Editing Data	59
Creating Data	59
Editing Data	
Jobs and Tasks	
About Jobs and Tasks	65
Creating and Editing Jobs and Tasks	65
Exporting Jobs and Tasks	
Data Analysis and Modification	
Data Modification and Creation	
Analysis Wizard	
Multi-Project Analysis	
Spatial Data Finder	70
Financial Tracking	70
Importing/Exporting Data and Setup Information	73
Importing Data	73
Exporting Data	74
Device Setup	75
Printing (Reports, Charts, Map Layouts, etc)	77
Printing	77
Data Backup, Transfer, and Maintenance	79
Backing up and Restoring Data	79
Transfer Settings, Setup Files, Etc	79

Database Maintenance	
How to	
How to read logged data files into the system	83
How to migrate your data from Precision Map 2000 or Instant Yield Map Software	
How to import Greenstar data	
How to reprocess data.	
How to set your map projection.	
Using the Management Tree	
Using the Preview Window	
Using the Calendar View	
How to make a map	
How to Add a Layer to a Map	
How to display the 3D Terrain View	
Using the Layer Window	
How to adjust layer and attribute/property options.	
How to edit point data	
How to straighten a pass on a point dataset.	
How to edit a legend	
How to freeze a boundary.	
How to create a new attribute	
How to create a new property	
How to create/edit a custom Operation	
How to define Products	
How to add a property to a management item or dataset.	
How to edit property data.	
How to enter Einancial Tracking entries.	
How to generate a Financial Tracking report.	
How to create a 3D Plot	94
How to create a boundary	94
How to edit a boundary	95
How to create a crop plan	
How to edit a crop plan	
How to create a generic dataset	96
How to use the Average Data by Polygon Tool	90
How to use the Vector Overlay Tool	
How to edit generic data	
How to create a guidance dataset	
How to create pavigation points	08
How to edit pavigation points	
How to create a variable rate proscription	
How to edit a prescription dataset	
How to croate a soil sampling dataset	
Liow to dit acil compling data	
How to edd Suffer Degiene to an abject	101
now to add buller regions to all object	
now to create spatial notes.	
How to equi spatial notes.	
How to create associated data.	103
How to edit an associated dataset.	103

Table Of Contents

How to create split planter data	104
How to add a simple analysis function(s)	104
How to edit a simple analysis function(s).	106
How to remove a simple analysis function(s).	106
How to merge cotton pickings	106
How to straighten a pass on a point dataset.	107
How to update a merged cotton dataset	107
How to generate correlation results.	107
How to generate a cluster analysis dataset	108
How to generate comparison results.	109
How to run a batch comparison analysis.	110
How to write an analysis equation	111
How to generate a Multi-Year averages dataset.	114
How to generate a Profit/Loss dataset	114
How to generate an NDVI dataset.	115
How to generate a terrain analysis dataset	116
How to search for spatial data using the Spatial Data Finder	116
How to save a workspace	117
How to open a workspace.	117
How to geo-reference an Image.	117
How to set a map background(s)	118
How to manually move a Farm	118
How to create a Job and Task(s)	118
How to export a Job.	119
How to manually move a Field	119
How to manually move other management items (Year, Load, etc.).	120
How to spatially sort Fields into Farms.	120
How to spatially sort Loads/Regions into Fields	120
How to split and sort a load or region.	121
How to query a single layer.	121
How to query multiple layers.	121
How to export a bitmap or other image file type	122
How to import a GeoTIFF image file.	122
How to import an ESRI Shape, MapInfo Mid/Mif, DEM, or TIGER file	122
How to batch import data (i.e. ESRI Shape, and text files)	123
How to export an ESRI Shape or MapInfo Mid/Mif file.	124
How to import an ASCII text file	124
How to import non-spatial data (i.e. Soil Lab Results)	125
How to export an ASCII text file	125
How to import data using a template.	126
How to export a TGT prescription file.	126
How to export a Case IH or New Holland Voyager PRD Prescription file	126
How to export an Ag Leader Basic or Advanced format file.	127
How to print a map of the current layer	127
How to print a map of all layers.	127
How to print the current map	127
How to print a custom map	128
How to print the Summary Window Information.	128
How to print the Map Window summary information.	128

128
128
129
130
130
131
131
131
133
133
133
134
134
135
135
136
137
138
139
141

Introduction

Introduction

Ag Leader Technology is proud to offer **SMS Advanced** to you and thanks you for using our software. SMS stands for Spatial Management System. The word "Spatial" means involving or relating to space. That's exactly what your Farm and Fields are. The space where you are involved (working) every day and the space that relates to all your business decisions.

SMS is the easiest to use, yet most powerful precision farming software package available for use with your Ag Leader equipment. It provides unique features to support all the Ag Leader precision farming equipment that you currently own and also helps integrate information that you may have from other sources or equipment. Simply put, you have chosen a software package that will continue to grow and adapt with your Ag Leader equipment, current and future, which no other software package will be able to match.

SMS provides you with the following functionality:

• Archiving of YLD, VYG, NH LOG, and GSY files.

Imports all harvest log files created by Ag Leader, Case IH, JD Greenstar, and New Holland yield monitor systems.

Auto detection of new files.

Can automatically search your PCMCIA card for new files that it has not read in before and automatically list them as files to be read in, while excluding the ones that it has already read in.

• Import/export of Shape, ASCII text, GeoTIFF, and bitmap, JPEG, and TIFF image files.

Provides you with a great deal of flexibility in terms of allowing the import of data from sources other than your current equipment. This includes ESRI Shape files, which are commonly used for transferring information between software packages. The GeoTIFF import allows you to bring images files into the system that are already spatially referenced, which means you don't have to geo-reference the image to bring it in. Imported data, except for images, has summary information, can be charted, displayed in reports, queried, mapped, etc. The software also allows you to export data in these import formats so that you can provide information to outside sources that may not be able to handle your monitors files directly. Exports can be customized and saved as export templates for easier export and use outside of the software.

Batch processing of YLD files.

Allows you to read multiple files from the same monitor into the management system using the settings that you make for the first file. This automates the process of bringing in a large number of files and requires less supervision of the file reading process. This is an excellent tool for loading in files from previous years that you have stored in another software program.

Processing of data to adjust, filter, or correct data.

Ability to set such items as Flow delays, manual moisture, GPS filtering and correction, etc. before or after the data has been entered into the software. This allows for greater flexibility in making sure that your data is displayed properly.

• Management of non-spatial and spatial data.

Even if you are not using GPS with your equipment, you can still benefit from the softwares data management capabilities. Summary information and reports can still be viewed for data that was collected without GPS.

Entry of Manual Summary values.

Provides the ability to enter in manual attribute values for a dataset, such as entering a manual area or adjusting the total weight for a load. These manual values can be display along with the monitor or spatial summary values or by themselves.

• Automated download of Terraserver images.

Allows the automatic downloading and import of aerial images for each field in your system from the Microsoft Terraserver over the internet.

• Automatic Map Projection selection.

This feature helps make sure that when you are viewing and working with your spatial data that it is displayed as accurately as possible. Since the earth is not a perfect sphere, different locations on the earth will map improperly without regional corrections for the earth's surface. This feature automatically selects a Datum and Projection the first time you try to make a map and a projection has not already been set that best matches the dataset that you are trying to map. This can manually be performed for each Grower in the Management Tree under the Projection tab.

• Option to sort data by geography.

This feature, the Spatial Sorter, provides a powerful tool for organizing and sorting your data, no matter how it was collected or what model of monitor was used. You can set a boundary for a Field and/or a Farm and the software can sort the Fields that you have loaded into the system into the Farm area that you have specified. The data that you have collected can also be sorted into a specific Field. This is very useful if you have data from multiple years, different monitors in the same fields, did not use the same names for fields every year, or used different field numbers for the same field in different years. No matter what your situation is, the softwares Spatial Sorter will organize your data that has GPS into the right geographic area that you have defined. All data, expect for images, that is read into the system can be sorted by the Spatial Sorter. The Spatial Sorter can also be run from the Management Tree at the Grower, Farm, or Field levels to limit what data the sorter has to search through and that will potentially be moved. Spatial Sorting can also be performed when archiving files into the system.

Resource Tracking and Product Definition

Allows you to define and assign Operators, Vehicles, Implements, and Product Containers to the data you log with your monitor or field device or create in the software. Products can also be fully defined based on their intended usage and properties. By assigning and defining these items you can add more detailed information to your reports, charts, or maps and view new calculated attributes such as Fuel Used/Needed, Fuel Refills, Product Used/Needed, Product Refills, etc.

• Creation of Split Planter data.

Allows the creation of split planter data from As-Applied log data or Site Verification data. The software takes your data that was logged as a single product and rate by your monitor or field computer and splits the data into two new datasets that have their own product and rates that can then be mapped to properly show where, what, and how much you planted during your hybrid/variety trials.

• Creation of device setup files.

Allows the creation of setup configurations that can be used to export setup information for a monitor or other field device, such as loading in Field Names from the desktop software.

• Multi-layer data display and control.

Provides you with the ability to display separate layers of data on a map at the same time and control the visibility and order of them as well. This means that you can display an imported soil map on top of your yield map and application maps on the same screen and control the colors, map type, and transparency for each layer.

• Layer transparency.

Layer transparency allows you set a value that corresponds to how much you can see through a layer on the screen. This is extremely useful when overlaying data for the same spatial area so that you can see features above or below the layers that are displayed. It also provides feedback for "as applied" maps to show where you overlapped and visually by how much.

Map and Layer Options.

Provides a great deal of flexibility in the options that can be set for the display and interaction with data that is mapped. Tooltip, query, and label settings can be set for the display of information in the system. Sub-layer settings can be made for the display of Marks and Notes. And specific settings can be made that apply to a mapped attribute or property. Settings for the attribute or property include display, drawing, and gridding options.

• 3D Terrain View on Maps.

Allows the viewing of your maps in 3D, based on the actual terrain of your fields. This option can be toggled on and off from the Map Toolbar and is an integrated part of viewing your data. The terrain data comes automatically from the GPS that you log during field operations or from external files such as TOPO data logged by a high accuracy GPS receiver or a DEM (Digital Elevation Map).

3D data plotting.

Allows the generation of 3D plots from selected data. this option differs from the 3D Terrain View in that it allows the selection of any of the numerical based attributes in a dataset for plotting in 3D. This is a very useful tool for better visualizing your data.

• Creation of variable rate prescriptions.

Provides an easy to use wizard that helps you manually generate a variable rate prescription that can be exported as a TGT prescription file for use in the PF3000 or PF3000 Pro or as an ESRI Shape or MID/MIF file for use in other devices. Prescriptions can also be created as a raster or vector type.

Analysis functions.

SMS Advanced provide very powerful tools for analyzing the data that you collect or import. Analysis wizards, that walk you thorough the analysis process, are provided for Comparison Analysis, Equation Writing, Multi-Year Averaging, NDVI Analysis, Profit/Loss Analysis, and Slope Analysis. These tools can take those years worth of data you've been collecting and put them to work helping you improve your operation. Analysis functions can even be run in batch mode to help increase your productivity and automate your analysis.

Ability to management your data by Project

SMS Advanced allows you to create and manage Projects, which keep data from different growers, farms, etc in separate databases and storage locations. This is very useful to help keep any single database and data directory from getting to large, provides privacy and security for data from different people, and allows for the easy setup and transfer of a customers data for them.

• Ability to save a workspace.

This feature allows you to save what you are currently working on, shutdown the program, restart the program, and open the saved workspace and continue where you left off. For example if you had two maps open with three layers in each that you had been working on, you could save a workspace, close the program, and come back in a week and pull up the same maps and layers by just opening the saved workspace.

Creation of notes.

Three different types of notes can be added to data, maps, or management items. Layer Notes can be added that are tied to the dataset they are added to, such as a specific load. Landmark notes can be added that mark a fixed location on your farm that you wanted shown on any map that is made, such as a well or your home place. The last type of note is an associated note that ties to an management item(s) and is not mapped based. This allows you to make notes that can be viewed and printed without mapping.

Ability to create and manage buffer zones.

Buffer zones (polygons) can be created for point, line, or polygon objects in the system. The buffers are then linked to whatever object you create them off of and will always be available for display, query, analysis when you are working with that object. So if you can keep track and maintain a buffer zone you have to keep around certain field boundaries with out having to remember or find the buffer data for that field, its always right at your finger tips when you're working with the boundary for that field.

• Financial Tracking

Financial Tracking allows you to enter in your expense and income values and tie them to your fields, operations, and products. The flexible entry system allows you to either provide little detail of expense and income values by entering in overall totals or per unit rates or you can be very detailed and itemize your expense and income values, its your decision. Once your entries have been made you can then generate profit/loss reports, perform spatial profit/loss analysis per field, or display financial values per dataset layer in your summaries and maps.

• Entry of Scale Ticket information.

Allows the entry of scale ticket information for record keeping purposes. A standard entry form allows consistent entry of scale tickets and allows you to view or print tickets. Scale tickets are what we called Associated data and are tied to a management item(s) and not to maps or layers.

• Ability to print charts.

Charts of your data can be created quickly and easily. You can print various types of charts including bar, pie, and line charts. Charts can be created that display information for your entire farm and all the years you have collected data or for a single field and year, it is up to you. In SMS Advanced you can also build your own custom charts.

Calendar View

This feature provides a unique way to select, view, and summarize your data. It uses time and events that happen during time spans to display your data. You can for example see on the calendar that your Soybean harvest lasted from late September till late October and by clicking on that event listed on the calendar you can see a summary of all the soybean harvest as well as map all the data collected for the soybean harvest with one click of your mouse button.

• Customizable summary display.

Allows you to change the contents and ordering of information in the general and map summaries that are displayed when you select management items or have data mapped. You can even set the attributes to display in different units.

Selection and Drawing Tools.

Provides a wide range of selection and drawing tools that allow you to create your own datasets, such as tile lines or polygon regions or make complex selections such as circular areas. You can even assign or create new attributes to go with these new objects that you are creating and also enter your own values for them.

• Support for Soil Sampling plans and results.

Provides specific support for creating soil sampling plans, managing this data, and allowing the manual entry of soil test results or the importing of data from ASCII text (CSV, TXT) or DBF(dbase) files. Sample points can be manually added or created through a sampling wizard that guides you through the process of creating gridded sample plans. Soil sample results data such a Soil pH or Soil OM can be mapped and contoured using inverse weighted distance or kriging interpolation methods.

• Query Selection tool.

This feature provides an extremely powerful tool for selecting exactly what data you want for queries, copying, or editing. The query selection tool allows you to define query filters that will select only the data in a dataset that meets your criteria. An example would be to create a set of filters that only select yield greater than 150 bu/ac and Moisture less than 17%.

Monitor Tree.

Allows the viewing of your data collected with Case IH, Ag Leader, and New Holland monitors in two ways. The main method is using the Main Management Tree, which manages data logically. The Monitor Tree adds a different dimension to the data management and displays only the data that was logged by an Case IH, New Holland, or Ag Leader monitor and displays the management items as they were logged in the monitor. We call this a physical tree, which means it is directly linked to what was logged. You can view and map data based on which monitor it can from and also see what field numbers data was logged to and the names that were used.

• Grower, Farm, and Field summary report printing.

Quick and easy selection of standard reports based on filters that you select. If you want to see a report for all the years that a crop type such as corn was grown for a certain field you can set this in the report filter. You can also add an image to the report title bar, such as a business logo. Reports can also be created as an HTML page for use on the Internet. In SMS Advanced you can also build your own custom reports.

• Custom map printouts.

Provides a number of print options. One of the most powerful options is the ability to create custom map layouts. This feature allows you to decide what you would like to see on your map printouts and save the layout to be used the next time you need to create this type of printout. For example if you wanted to create a map that included a Yield, elevation, and moisture map on the same page along with their legends you could lay this out and see what it looked like before you printed. Charts of the data being mapped can also be added to the layout. You can also save layouts as image files such as BMP, JPEG, and TIFF (uncompressed) for use on presentations, the web, or editing and printing through an image viewer program.

• Transfer of Settings and Setup files.

Allows the transfer through one easy to use process and file of such things as backgrounds, custom legends, custom reports and charts, etc to another user of the software or to another project within your system. This is a very powerful tool for working with customers or multiple office locations where you might want share a custom report or chart that has been designed.

Batch Functions.

A number of batch functions are provided that help automate various functions that normally can be very time consuming, but when run in batch can provide tremendous time saving and efficiency increases. Base functions include Reprocess Data, Regenerate Boundary, Split Loads, etc. SMS Advanced goes a step further provides functions such as batch Import, Export, Print Layer, etc.

• Automatic creation of field boundaries based on collected data.

Automatically creates a boundary area for all log data that is read into the system. This auto boundary area is updated when new data is read into the system that belongs to that field. It is also displayed in the Preview Window by default until actual load data is selected for that field from the Management Tree.

• Export of Mark data.

This export option allows you to export mark data that you have collected with your monitor system.

• Program backup utility that creates a restorable backup of all the data in the system.

With the amount of data that you are collecting and entering into the system a method to make sure that your data and settings are properly backed-up is needed. The software provides a tool that creates a compressed copy of all the data and settings that you have in the program that can be restored at any time. This compressed backup can be stored on a removable media such as a CD-R, Zip drive, etc. If you get a new computer or something happens to your current machine that requires you to reformat or loose your data then after reinstalling the software you can restore the backup and start working again from the point where you created the backup.

• File Viewer function.

Allows you to select a file that is archived in the system and see the contents of that file, such as which fields and loads have GPS and how many points there are. It also indicates if a load is not currently in the database and allows you to process the file so that its information is entered into the system properly.

• Ag Leader Advanced and Basic export for grain harvest data.

Ability to select grain harvest data and export it as Ag Leader Advanced or Basic files. This allows you flexibility in sharing your data with other programs that have a standard import for yield data formatted this way.

• Query tools, both single and multi-layer.

Allows the user to query through a single layer, multiple layers, or use one layer as a "cookie cutter" to cut through the intersected area/objects below the selection area. Selection tools are also provided that allow the selection of

individual points, rectangular regions, circles, ellipses, user drawn polygon regions, and filters. Query results are reported in a window below the map and can also be printed out.

• Default legend settings for product/crops and associated attributes.

Legends for a particular crop/product with an attribute such as yield can be set so that when that crop/product and attribute are selected the legend that you set will automatically appear. Legends can be set to only appear for a certain dataset, such as a field that may have contained test plots that you would like to use a special legend for.

And many other exciting features.

There are a number of other exciting features that will help make your experience with the software more enjoyable and productive. Please read through the rest of the help information or just explore through the program to discover what our software can do for you.

System Requirements to Run the Software

The following table outlines the minimum and recommended system requirements that are advised you meet in order to run the software properly. Meeting or exceeding the recommended requirements will greatly improve the performance of the software and your experience with it.

Componente	Requirement			
Components	Minimum	Recommended		
Processor	Pentium III or Equivalent (500 MHz or higher)	Intel Pentium 4 or AMD Athlon		
Operating System	Windows 98/ME/NT/2000/XP	Windows 2000 or XP		
Memory	64 MB RAM	512+ MB RAM		
Application/Data Storage Space	2 GB	5 GB+		
Media Drive	CD-ROM or DVD- ROM	CD-R or CD-RW Drive		
Secondary Media Drive		Zip Drive or Super Drive		
Monitor size	17"	19"		
Display Resolution	1024x768 at 16-bit color	1280 x1024 or higher at 24/32 bit color		
Graphics Card	8 MB 2D/3D	32 MB 2D/3D		
Printer		Color Inkjet		
Modem		56K		
PCMCIA Card Reader		USB Flash Card Reader		

Things You Should Know to Run the Software

The software was developed with the Windows family of operating systems in mind. The software takes advantage of many standard features of the Window's operating systems that you might not be familiar with, but can greatly enhance your productivity. The following is a list of Windows features that the software uses to provide increased functionality and ease-of-use:

<u>Keyboard</u>

• Shift key

When used along with the mouse, this allows the selection of multiple, continuous items at once. For example if you select an item in the Management Tree then press and hold the Shift key down, then click on another item in

the Management Tree, all the selections between your first and last selections will be highlighted and selected. Release the Shift key and the items will remain selected until the next selection with your mouse.

Ctrl Key

When used along with the mouse, this allows the selection of multiple non-consecutive items. For example if you wanted to select two fields from the Management Tree to map at the same time but there were 4 fields in the list between them, you would move your cursor over the first field, click the left mouse button to highlight and select it. Then press and hold the Ctrl key and repeat the previous step to select the other field. Now release the Ctrl key and both fields will remain selected until your next mouse click.

Arrow Keys

Allow the user to move through selected lists instead of using the mouse to make each selection. This can be used to quickly move up and down in the Management Tree if a selection has already been made in the tree with the mouse. It also allows the opening/closing of a branch in the tree. When a map is active in the software the arrow keys also serve as panning tools.

• "+" and " – " Keys on Numeric Keypad

Use these keys to zoom in and out on a map.

Home Key

Press this key to zoom and world and center the data in question.

• F1 Key

Pressing this key brings up the help for the current selection.

• Other Keyboard Shortcuts

Function Key(s) to Press to Activate

Measure CTRL + M Multi-Line Measure CTRL + L Copy Selection CTRL + C Paste CTRL + V Cut Selection CTRL + X Undo CTRL + Z Redo CTRL + Y Reset Cursor END Delete Selection DELETE Move Selection CTRL + E Merge Selections CTRL + R Snap to Start Point F2 Snap to Center F3 Snap to Midpoint F4 Snap to Endpoint F5 Snap to Closest F6 Snap to Vertex F7 Snap Off F8

Mouse

Clicking on an object or area

Point the cursor to or over the desired object or area and press the left mouse button once and release.

• Double clicking

Point the cursor to or over the desired object or area and quickly press and release the left mouse button twice.

Dragging Objects

To drag an object such as a window, move your cursor over the object, click and hold down the left mouse button, and then move the object to the desired location and release the left mouse button.

• The Wheel

If you have a Windows operating system that supports a mouse with a wheel, such as the MS Intellimouse, then you can use the wheel for several functions, if your mouse has a wheel.

- Scrolling If a scroll bar is available in a window or dialog, move the cursor into that window or dialog and roll the wheel forward or back and the scroll bar should move accordingly.
- Zoom Holding the Ctrl key down and rolling the wheel forward or back zooms the current map in and out. This will even work on the Preview Window if the cursor is located over it.
- Pan Rolling the wheel forward or back, pans the current map up and down. Holding the Shift key
 down and rolling the wheel forward and back will pan the current map left and right. This will also
 work on the Preview Window if the cursor is located over it.

Adjusting and Docking Windows

All the windows that comprise the software's main window can be adjusted to a different size, and some can be undocked from there current location and moved around the screen as separate windows from the main window. To adjust the size of a window move your cursor over the border of a window until you see a symbol with two parallel bars and arrows on each side. When this icon appears click and hold the left mouse button and drag the edge to adjust the size of the window. This is most useful for adjusting the size of the Layer window to view more of the legend, or the opposite to see a larger map. To undock windows, and view them as separate floating windows, click on the gray double bar above a window, click and hold the left mouse button down, and drag the window to a new location. The window will now appear as a separate window from the main window. To re-dock the window with the main window, click and hold the left mouse button down and drag the window until your cursor crosses one of the edges of the main window. The window will then automatically dock.

Shortcut Menus

Shortcut menus appear when you move your cursor over an object and click the right mouse button. Shortcut menus provided access to specific feature for an object or a quicker method of getting to common functions.

Getting Started

Installation

If you haven't already done so, install the software on your computer. It is recommended that you install it on a storage drive other than your main boot drive that contains your operating system, which is normally your C:\ drive. This is especially true if your C drive is partitioned and is less than 2GB in size. The reason for this recommendation is due to the amount of data that must be stored and is generated by your precision farming activities. If you have a smaller C drive you could quickly fill the drive up or hinder performance of your computer by using to much of the boot drives storage and operation memory.

Follow these steps to install the software on your computer from a CD:

- Insert the software CD into your CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive. The CD menu should now automatically startup, if it does not, then click on the My Computer icon and open your CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive by doubleclicking on it.
- 2. Follow the directions on the screen to install the software.

SMS Advanced Install Options

SMS Advanced can either be installed as either a Single User install or a Networked User install.

- Single User Select this option if you will be installing the software on a single computer and aren't intending to run it across a network with multiple users.
- Networked Users Select this option if you want all your data stored on a centralized server where it can be accessed by multiple users. In this configuration if another user on the network has a project open you can not open it until they close it.

Migration from version 5.0X:

If you have version 5.0X installed on your computer you have the option to migrate the data and settings from that version of the software to the new 5.5 version. Since internally there are number of differences between versions, the migration can be a lengthy process depending on the amount of data in your system and your computers capabilities.

Follow these steps to migrate from 5.0X to v5.5:

1. Make sure that you have created a Backup in the software or have at least copied your DATA directory, which by default is located in the directory where you installed the software on. This will insure that your data is safe should something go wrong during the migration.

- Once you have your data backed up, insert the software CD into your CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive. The CD
 menu should now automatically start-up, if it does not, then click on the My Computer icon and open your
 CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive by double-clicking on it.
- 3. Click the Install button and follow the installation instructions.
- 4. Once the install is complete, start software.
- 5. You will now be prompted by a message about the migration process starting. Depending on your computer and the amount of data you have this could take as much as two hours to complete or less than 15 minutes. Click OK to start the migration or Cancel if you would rather do the migration a different time. If you click Cancel you will not be able to run software until you complete the migration, which you will be prompted to do every time you try to start software until it migrates the data..
- 6. Once the migration completes, the software will start and all your information from v4.5 should have been migrated and accessible just like it was before the installation and migration to v5.0.

NOTE: V 1.XX, V2.X, v3.XX, v4.0X, and v4.5 migration is not supported by version 5.5. In addition, backups created in v1.XX, v2.XX, v3.XX, v4.0X, or v4.5 are also not supported. If you are still running version 1.XX, 2.XX, v3.XX, v4.0X, or v4.5 then you must first install a version of 2.0. 3.0, 4.0X, or 4.5, let it perform it's migration, then install version 5.5 as described above and then let it perform the migration from the previous versions to v5.5. Please contact Technical Support if you have any questions or concerns about this process.

Initial Setup

Once the software is installed, it is a good idea to go ahead and set your system options.

Follow these steps to set your system options:

- 1. Start the software.
- 2. Once the software is running, click on the General Options icon or select Tools and then General Options.
- 3. The General Tab should now be visible in the General Settings Dialog. Make the following setting:
 - Open Card Search Drive Set this to the drive that you would like the software to search for new
 log files by default. It is recommended that you set this to your PCMCIA card reader drive.
- 4. Next click on the Units Tab. Select whether or not you will be working in English or Metric units. This setting can be changed at a latter date, so if you make a mistake and need to switch units you can do so. This setting applies to all data in the software that is displayed.
- 5. Close the General Options Dialog and go to the File Menu then select Open and the Select Files dialog will appear. Make the following settings if you would like create a copy of each file that you read into the system. For example you can copy to a floppy or CD-R:
 - Under Secondary File Copy check the Enable box. Now click the Browse button and select a
 default drive to use as the location to copy file to when the original is being read into the system
 and then click OK. The selected drive should now be displayed next to Location.
 - To disable this function, uncheck the Enable selection.
- 6. You have now made all the initial settings to get started that you need to make. As you continue to use the program you can return to the General Options and make additional changes to suite your needs.

Registering SMS

SMS requires an unlock code to give you unlimited mapping and data creation capability. You have 30 days to try the program before the program will require an unlock code provided by Ag Leader Technology. Once you have received your code you will be able to make unlimited maps and be entered into the SMS Maintenance program which guarantees that for the first year after you purchase the program, you will receive all minor and major software releases automatically at no additional cost. After the first year you will be required to pay an annual maintenance fee to maintain your status in the maintenance program.

To unlock SMS follow these steps:

- 1. Create a map and the registration wizard window will appear, or go to the Help menu and select Register.
- 2. Once the Registration Wizard Window is open, select one of the Registration Options and then click the

Register button.

- Now depending on which option you chose, either call 1-515-232-5363 and select Option 1 (Technical Support) or email your unlock code to SMSunlocks@agleader.com. Depending on the option you selected, instructions will be displayed om how to unlock your software.
- 4. After you have confirmed a billing method and been authorized to unlock your copy of SMS, you will be provided with an unlock code over the phone or via email.
- 5. After receiving your unlock code, enter it in the Unlock Code entry area and then click OK.
- 6. The program should now indicate that the software has been unlocked and you now have full access to all

the functionality of SMS.

If you would like to run SMS on more than one computer you can do so. Ag Leader allows you to unlock the software on two computers, with the stipulation that you won't be running them at the same time for work purposes. For example, you may have a laptop and desktop computer and would like both unlocked so that when you are in the field or traveling that you can fully use SMS.

How to Use the Electronic Help

The Electronic Help is organized to help you learn how to use t quickly and effortlessly. The following outlines the different identifiers that you will encounter in this Help manual and what they mean:

Text underlined in green indicates a link to another help page. Click on the text underlined in green to jump to another help page.

Text underlined with a green dotted-line links to a popup. Click on the text underlined with a dotted green line to see a popup.

Click on graphical icons to jump to another Help page or start a movie (w/o sound) -

Some images can be clicked on to link to another Help page. Move your cursor over these images, when indicated by text below them, and then you see a "hand" icon appear click the left mouse button to go to the linked Help page.



User Interface

Menus

Main Menu Selections and Toolbar

The Main Menu Selections allow you to access the core features, settings, and help for the system.

🕙 File Edit View Map Analysis Tools Services Window Help

Move the cursor over an area you would like more information about and if a hand icon appears click the left mouse button to see more information.

🗃 Open	Open Card	i 🗐 Print	New Report	LL New Chart	🚯 New 3D Plot	new Map	🚱 Add to Map	💸 Close Map	🔀 Close All	Ceneral Options	Job Viewer	€ Batch Command	(?) Help Topics
-----------	-----------	--------------	------------	-----------------	------------------	---------	-----------------	----------------	----------------	--------------------	------------	-----------------------	--------------------

Move the cursor over an area you would like more information about and if a hand icon appears click the left mouse button to see more information.

File Menu

Summary Window File Options

File	9		
	New		۲
2	<u>O</u> pen	Ctrl+O	
\$	Open <u>C</u> ard		
	<u>I</u> mport		۲
1	<u>E</u> xport		
	Print Setup		
	Print Pre <u>v</u> iew		
6	<u>P</u> rint	Ctrl+P	
	Open Workspa	ice	
	Save Workspa	ce	
	Save As Works	space	
	Recent Worksp	aces	•
	Projects		
	E <u>x</u> it		

New

Allows the creation of new views in the main window or datasets. You can create the following:

Map 3D Plot Chart Report Crop Plan(s)

Open

Opens the Select Files window for selecting data to be read into the system. Files from Ag Leader Technology, Case IH, Flexi-Coil, John Deere, New Holland, RDS, and Trimble can be read directly into the software.

Open Card

The same as Open but automatically scans your default drive for new files that are in the selected file group that have not already been read into the system.

Import

Allows the user to import data files of the following types:

Image File

Allows the import of BMP, JPEG, JPEG2000, GIF, MrSID, PNG, WMF, TIFF, or GeoTIFF image files. World files containing geo-referencing for the import image are also supported, if available, and will be automatically loaded if they are present in the same location as the image file you are importing.

Terraserver Images

Allows the automatic downloading and import of aerial images from the Microsoft Terraserver over the internet. You must have an internet connection to use this feature and you should have either automatic, frozen, or set boundaries for fields in your system.

Spatial File

Allows the import of ESRI Shape, MID/MIF, DEM, BIL(NED), and TIGER files.

Text File

Allows the import of ASCII text files.

Non-Spatial File (Lab Results)

Allows the import of ASCII text files that don't contain spatial (position) data that you need to import and link to spatial data already in the system, i.e. import Soil Lab Results and link them to a soil sampling points in the system.

Using a Template

Allows the user to select an import template that was saved from a previous Spatial or Text file import to use on a new import file of the same type.

Export

Opens the export dialog and allows the user to export data from the system into the following formats:

Image File

Allows the export of bitmap, JPEG, GIF, PNG, TIFF, or GeoTIFF image files.

Spatial File

Allows the export of ESRI Shape and Mid/MIF files.

Text File

Allows the export of ASCII text files.

Ag Leader Basic File

Allows the export of an Ag Leader Basic comma delimited text file.

Ag Leader Advanced File

Allows the export of an Ag Leader Advanced comma delimited text file.

IBY File

Allows the export of a boundary dataset as an IBY file for use in the Ag Leader Insight display.

BDY File

Allows the export of a boundary dataset as a BDY for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro

PFN File

Allows the export of a navigation dataset as a PFN file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro

TGT File

Allows the export of a prescription dataset as a TGT prescription file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000, PF3000 Pro, or Insight displays.

PAT File

Allows the export of a guidance dataset as a PAT file for use in the Ag Leader Insight display with the AutoPilot option enabled.

ENS File

Allows the export of a prescription dataset as an ENS prescription file set for use in Case IH AFS Concord and Cyclo systems.

PRD File

Allows the export of a prescription dataset as a PRD prescription file for use in the Case IH AFS PT and New Holland SP series planters running firmware that supports the Voyager file format.

PRE File

Allows the export of a prescription dataset as a PRE prescription file for use in the Case IH ADX or Flexi-Coil Flexcontrol systems.

ARM File

Allows the export of a prescription dataset as an ARM prescription file for use in Mid-Tech and Tyler/Case IH AIM systems.

GLN File

Allows the export of a guidance dataset as a GLN file for use in Mid-Tech displays.

Trimble Files

Allows the export of datasets as guidance, boundary, or prescription files for Trimble displays and mobile software.

EZ-Guide Plus Guidance File

Allows the export of a guidance dataset as a FLD file for use in an EZ-Guide Plus system from Ag Leader, Case IH, New Holland, and Trimble. Requires v2.0 or higher firmware in the EZ-Guide Plus and the latest version of the EZ-Toolbox program on your PC.

Remote Data Logger Files

Allows the export of a guidance dataset as a guidance file for use in the Remote Data Logger (RDL) from Case IH, New Holland, and Trimble.

Print Setup

Standard Window's printer selection and setup options.

Print Preview

Provides a print preview of the information that is currently displayed in the Summary Window.

Print

Prints the information that is currently being displayed in the Summary Window.

Print Report

Allows the user to print a Grower, Farm, or Field Summary report.

HTML Report

Allows the user to create the same type of reports as above but as an HTML page instead of printing to a printer.

Open Workspace

Allows the user to select a saved workspace to open.

Save Workspace

Allows the user to save the current map(s) and layer(s) that are open as a workspace that can be reopened at any time to return to the same map(s) and layer(s) that were open when the workspace was saved.

Save As Workspace

Allows the user to save the current workspace as a different name.

Recent Workspace

Allows the user to see a list of recent workspaces that have been used and select one to open.

Projects

Allows the user to create, edit, or delete Projects. Projects are normally used to separate data from different users or customers that you want kept in different databases for security or data size reasons.

Exit

Closes the application.

Map Window File Options



The following menu items differ from those described above when the a Map Window is active:

New

Allows the user to create one of the following dataset types:

Boundary Layer

Allows the user to create a new field boundary dataset.

Field Crop Plan Layer

Allows the user to create a new crop plan dataset for a single field. This option is only available if you have a field boundary open in the current map and the crop plan will be added for that field only.

Generic Layer

Allows the user to create a new generic dataset that can contain point, line, or polygon data. The user can also define and add new attributes for a generic dataset.

Guidance Layer

Allows the user to create a new guidance dataset to be exported to an assisted or automated steering system or to be used for field work planning.

Navigation Layer

Allows the user to create a new navigation point dataset.

Prescription Layer

Allows the user to create a new prescription dataset.

Soil Sampling Layer

Allows the user to create a soil sampling dataset using a gridding wizard. Soil sampling lab results can then be imported and tied to the points.

Мар

Allows the creation of a new map based on your selection(s) in the Management/Monitor Tree, Calendar View, or Job/Task Tree.

Map Layer

Allows the creation of a new layer in the current map, based on your selection(s) in the Management/Monitor Tree, Calendar View, or Job/Task Tree.

Close Map

Closes the Map that is currently active.

Print Map

The following options are available for printing when a Map window is active:

Current Layer

Prints a map of only the current layer.

All Layers

Prints a map printout for each layer that is open on individual pages.

Current Map

Prints a map of all open layers on one page and then each of the available layers information printed on the following pages.

Custom Layout

Allows the user to design a completely custom printout that can include such items as bitmaps and text descriptions.

Print Map Summary

Prints a map summary report for the layers currently open in the active map.

Print Query Results

Prints a report of all the queries that have been performed in the active map.

Analysis Results Window File Options

	New	
2	Open	Ctrl+O
\$	Open <u>⊂</u> ard…	
×	\underline{C} lose Analysis Results	
	Import	•
1	<u>E</u> xport	
	Print Setup	
	Print Pre <u>v</u> iew	
6	Print	Ctrl+P
	Print All	
	Save All as HTML	
	Reset Document Settin)gs
	Save All Document Set	tings
	Open Workspace	
	Save Workspace	
	Save As Workspace	
	Recent Workspaces	•
	Projects	
	Exit	

The following menu items differ from those described above when the an Analysis Results Window is active:

Close Analysis Results

Closes the Analysis Results document window that is currently active. **Print All...**

Prints all the results currently displayed in the analysis results document.

Save All as HTML...

Saves all the results currently displayed in the analysis results document as a single HTML file with links to each analysis result.

Reset Document Settings...

Select this option to clear any saved analysis document settings you have set back to the original defaults.

Save All Document Settings...

Select this option to save all the settings you have made for the current analysis result and analysis function that was run to generate them. When you rerun the same analysis function, these saved settings will be loaded to automatically format your results the same way as when you saved. If you change the formatting or content of the results though, the settings will automatically return to the default settings for your current results only.

Edit Menu

Summary Window Edit Options

Edit	
	General <u>S</u> ummary Design
	Edit Job/Task Summary Design
	Show Summary Value Source
	Calendar Summary <u>G</u> rouping
	Zoom <u>I</u> n
	Zoom <u>O</u> ut
	<u>R</u> eset Zoom

General Summary Design

Allows the user to change what attributes and/or properties that are displayed in the General Summary window for the current operation selection in the management tree.

Job/Task Summary Design

Allows the user to change what attributes are displayed in the Job or Task summaries. The Job summary can only be edited when the Job node is selected in the Job/Task Tree. The attributes that can be selected for the Job summary are limited to ones that are generic across different modes, like Fuel Used. The Task summary can only be edited when a selection at the Operational Pair level down to Product is made. At the Operational Instance and below, the normal summary will be displayed and if you wish to change it contents then you must make these changes on similar data in the Management Tree.

Show Summary Value Source

Check this option to display symbols in the summary grid cells to the right of the values and units that identifies the source of the displayed data. The following data sources are available for display along with their symbols:

Monitor Summary - **‡**

Spatial Data Records - **†**

Manual Entries - «

Mixed Types - *

Calendar Summary Grouping

Allows the user to adjust the grouping of data that is displayed for the current calendar view selection in the General Summary window.

Zoom In

Select this option to zoom the current document view (i.e. the summary or a report) in, thus enlarging it.

Zoom Out

Select this option to zoom the current document view (i.e. the summary or a report) out, thus reducing its size.

Reset Zoom

Select this option to rest the zoom level to the system default for the current document view.

Map Window Edit Options

Edit	
	Map <u>S</u> ummary Design
<u>_</u>	Layer
	Legends
	Notes •
	<u>F</u> reeze Layer
67 1	Layer Options
ଙ	Map Options

Map Summary Design

Allows the user to change what attributes and/or properties that are displayed in the Map Summary window for the current layer and operation in the active map.

Layer

Allows the user to edit the data in the current dataset layer and active map, if editable.

Legends

Allows the user to edit the legend for the current layer in the active map.

Notes

Layer Notes

Allows the user to add a spatial note(s) to the current dataset layer. These notes are tied to the specific dataset they are added to and can only be viewed/edited when the same dataset is mapped.

Landmark Notes

Allows the user to add a landmark note(s) that will be displayed whenever spatial data is mapped. These landmark notes allow the marking and notation of permanent landscape features such as wells, pump heads, builds, etc.

Freeze Layer

Allows the user to freeze the current layer. By freezing a layer you can make adjustments to the dataset in the management tree for example and create a new layer or map which you can compare to the original dataset layer that you froze. If you had not frozen the layer then it would have been updated with any changes that you had made to the original dataset. The frozen dataset will only be accessible while you have the current map that contains it open. Once the map is closed or the layer is removed you can not reopen the frozen layer.

Layer Options

Allows the user to edit the layer, sub-layer, and attribute/property options for the current layer in the active map.

Map Options

Allows the user to edit the map options for the active map.

View Menu

 View

 Preview Window
 Toolbar
 Status Bar
 Status Bar

 Monitor Tree
 Job Tree

Preview Window

Allows the user to turn the Preview Window on or off. This allows for more viewing space.

Toolbar

Allows the user to turn the Main Toolbar on or off.

Status Bar

Allows the user to turn the Status Bar on or off.

Monitor Tree

Allows the user to hide the Monitor Tree.

Job Tree

Allows the user to hide the Job Tree.

Calendar View

Allows the user to hide the Calendar View

Financial Tracking Tree

Allows the user to hide the Financial Tracking Tree.

Map Menu



New Map

Creates a new map without any data in it.

Close Map

Closes the currently active map and its layers.

Close All Maps

Closes all open maps and their layers.

Create Map for Selection

Creates a new map and layer for the current selection in the Management Tree.

Add Selection to Map

Adds a new layer to the active map for the current selection in the Management Tree

Reset Cursor

Resets the toolbar selections so that none are selected. This is useful if you want to cancel a selected function on the toolbar.

General Tools

Zoom Out

Click this button to scale the map window out once.

Zoom In

Click this button to scale the map window in once.

Zoom to Box

Click this button to zoom to a box area defined by the user.

Specialty Zooms

Zoom World

Click this button to zoom to the extent of all data currently on the map.

Zoom Previous

Click this button to zoom to the last zoom extent.

Zoom Selection

Click this button to zoom to the current layer selection.

Pan

Allows the user to drag the current contents of the map with the mouse in any direction.

Line Measure

Tape measure feature that allows the user to select a start and endpoint for a line and see the distance between the points.

Multi-Line Measure

Tape measure feature that allows the drawing of multiple, connected line segments and see a running total of overall distance from the start of the first segment to the endpoint of the last one.

Label Tools

Move Label

When User-Defined is selected on the Label Placement tab when editing Layer Options, this option will become active. When selected it allows the user to drag labels to any location on a map. To use click on an object on the active layer that you want to move a label for and hold the mouse button down. The cursor will jump to the label location. Keep the mouse button held down and move the label to the desired location and then release the mouse button.

Label Settings

Allows the user to set various parameters for the display of labels for each object in a layer when User-Defined has been selected as the Label Placement type. Click on an object in the active layer to edit its label properties.

Select Type

Select Objects

When this selection type is selected, entire objects are selected when using one of the selection tools. For example if Select Polygon is selected and you draw a selection that crosses the edge of a polygon, the whole polygon will be selected not just the intersected area.

Select Intersections

When this selection type is selected, only the intersected area of a n object is selected. For example if the Select Polygon tool is selected and a region is drawn across a quarter of a line segment, then only that length of the line that fell in the selection area will be selected.

Select Tools

Select Point

Allows the user to select an individual spatial point.

Select Rectangle

Allows the user to select a region with a box.

Select Polygon

Allows the user to select a region with a polygon.

Select Circle

Allows the user to select a region with a circle.

Select Ellipse

Allows the user to select a region with an ellipse.

Select Pass

Allows the user to select a pass. Only valid for point or smart rectangle map types.

Select Via Filter

Allows the user to select a region using data filters that the user defines. Data filters can be based on spatial statistics, attributes, and properties and in combinations.

Query Tools

Query Current Layer

Activates the query feature for the current layer.

Query through Current Layer

Activates a query that cuts through all layers below the current layer, using the selected area as a "cookie cutter".

Query Multiple Layers

Activates the query feature for all layers that have been selected to be included in the multi-layer query.

Select Query Layers

Allows selection of all currently open layers in a map to be used in the multi-layer query.

Clear Query Results

Clears all the query results from the Properties Window.

Rotate Map

Allows the user to rotate the 3D view about the X, Y, and Z axis.

Hide/Show 3D View

Allows the user to toggle between displaying the current map in 2D or 3D view.

Reset Map Rotation

Allows the user to reset the orientation and zoom level of the current 3D view to the default orientation.

Dataset Playback

Allows the user to start the Dataset Playback Viewer which maps the data in real-time based on the order, time-wise, that the data was logged.

Hide or Show Features

Allows the user to either hide or show the Properties Window that is part of the Map Window.

Set Background

Allows the user to select a background(s) to be viewed on the active map.

Organize Layers

Allows the user to reorder or delete layers in the active map.

Analysis menu

Analysis

Analysis <u>W</u>izard...

Multi-Project Analysis...

Spatial Data Finder...

Financial Tracking Entries

Financial Tracking Report

Analysis Wizard...

Select this function to run the available analysis functions such as Attribute Comparison, Equation Writer, Multi-Year Aggregate, etc.

Multi-Project Analysis...

Select this function to run either a Comparison or Correlation analysis across multiple projects that you select. This is a very powerful tool for generating regional analysis results from multiple users information.

Spatial Data Finder...

Select this function to build and/or run a dataset filter based on Management Items and/or Properties and then generate a new map or add a new layer(s) to an existing map based on the results. For example, you can run a filter to create a map of all the Grain Harvest datasets for a certain product such as all your corn harvest data.

Financial Tracking Entries

Select this function to enter detailed production financial values such as income, expenses, expense/income shares, etc.

Financial Tracking Report

Select this option to generate a non-spatial profit/loss report that represents all the financial entries that you have made.

Tools Menu



File Viewer

Utility that allows the user to view general information for files archived in the system and to reprocess files that may not have been properly entered into the management system.

Job Viewer

Opens the Job Viewer which allows the addition, editing, or deletion of Jobs and their associated Tasks from the system. This viewer can also be reached using the Job Viewer button on the main toolbar.

Spatial Sorter

Utility that sorts spatial information based on its location relative to a set boundary area. There are two options for sorting spatially:

Sort Fields into Farms

Uses a defined boundary area for a farm to sort fields with GPS into the appropriate farms.

Sort Loads into Fields

Uses a defined boundary area for a field to sort loads with GPS into the appropriate fields.

Task Sorter

Utility that sorts datasets into Tasks and/or creates new Tasks if no matches are found based on dataset sorting templates that have been defined by the user. It then sorts the Tasks into Jobs.

Attribute Editor

Allows the user to edit and create attributes that can be used in the system. Only a few settings can be changed for system default attributes, such as display units.

Property Editor

Allows the user to edit and create user-defined properties that can be used in the system. System default properties are not editable.

Management List Editor

Allows the user to select a Management Item and add new, edit, or delete items from the list of values. This editor can be used before you read or import data into the system. It also allows you to define Resource Tracking Items such a Operator, Vehicle, etc before reading your data into the system and allowing for easier and quicker linking of data to Resource Tracking items when reading data into the system.

Merge Cotton Data

Allows users with cotton data to merge multiple pickings into a new, combined picks dataset. The user is required to specify pickings (Operational Instances) to be merged. The resulting dataset is gridded, which is required to properly total the pickings that cover the same spatial area in the same harvest season.

Device Setup Utility

Allows the user to create setup configurations containing Field names that can be exported to monitor systems from Case IH, New Holland, and Ag Leader.

Batch Command Utility

Allows the user to apply various functions, such as the addition of properties to a group of datasets, in a batch operation.

Calibration File Utility

Allows the user to edit or create calibration file groupings, called epochs. Epochs cover a period of time, by default a calendar year. If need the calibration file for a epoch can be changed or a new epoch can be created to divide a year in to two calibration groups, each with a different calibration file. This feature should not be used without first consulting with a Technical Support representative.

General Options

Provides access to general operational settings for the entire system.

Services Menu

Ser	vices
	Backup
	<u>R</u> estore
	R <u>e</u> process Files
	Compact Eiles
	Remove Unused Attributes/Properties
	Zip Services
	Background Map Utility
	Legend Utility
	<u>M</u> ap Settings Utility
	3D Plot Settings Utility
	Transfer Utilities

Backup...

Allows the user to generate a compressed backup of the system and all the data contained in it.

Restore...

Allows the user to restore a compressed backup of the system and its data.

Reprocess Files

Allows the user to reprocess data archived in the system to correct processing mistakes or reenter data into the management system that may have been deleted.

Compact Files

Utility that compacts the database to remove unused entries and optimize the database's performance.

Remove Unused Attributes/Properties

Utility that checks the system for attributes and properties that are not linked to any datasets and then allows the deletion of these attributes/properties.

ZIP Services

Zip Files...

Allows the user to select files to be compressed using the *.ZIP file format.

Zip Folders...

Allows the user to select a folder to be compressed using the *.ZIP file format.

Unzip Files...

Allows the user to unzip files that have been compressed using the *.ZIP file format.

Background Map Utilities

Allows the user to remove archived background images from the list of possible backgrounds that can be mapped. **Legend Utilities**

Allows the user to import compatible legend files from a source outside the system and export legend files to an outside location. Also allows the user to reset the current default legend settings to the factory defaults.

Map Settings Utility

Allows the user to reset the Layer, Sub-layer, and Attribute/Property settings for a selected operation(s), back to the system default settings.

3D Plot Settings Utility

Allows the user to reset 3D Plot settings that have been saved.

Transfer Utilities

Allows the user to Import/Export system settings and setup files for use in another systemor other projects in your system.

Note: Transfer is only supported between systems that are running the same version of the software.

Import Setting and Files...

Allows the import of a transfer file. You can also selectively chose from the contents of Transfer file to only import the setting and setup files that you want.

Export Settings and Files...

Allows the export of a transfer file containing selected settings and setup files.

Window Menu

<u>W</u> in	dow
	<u>C</u> ascade
	<u>T</u> ile
	<u>A</u> rrange Icons
X	Close All Windows
	<u>1</u> Summary
	<u>2</u> Map 1
~	<u>3</u> Map 2

Cascade

Cascades all open Summary and Map Windows in a diagonal pattern.

Tile

Tiles all open Summary and Map Windows to best fit in the available area.

Arrange Icons

Arranges all the minimized windows at the bottom of the Map/Summary window.

Close All Windows

Closes all the window and documents that are currently open in the program.

Active Windows List

Lists the windows that are currently open and which one is active.

Help Menu

P	
Help Topics	
Help <u>I</u> ndex	
Tutorial	
<u>R</u> egister	
Ag Leader Technology on the Web	·
	P Help Topics Help Index Tutorial Register Ag Leader Technology on the Web About Ag Leader Technology SMS

Help Topics

Opens the Table of Content for Help.

Help Index

Opens the Index for Help.

Tutorials...

Opens the SMS Tutorial located on the SMS CD. The tutorial contains step by step descriptions and video for some of the more important functions in SMS.

Register...

Allows the user to register their copy of SMS.

Ag Leader Technology on the Web

Provides the user with links to web sites on the Internet. The following links are currently provided:

SMS Home Page

Provides the user with a link to the main page for SMS on the Ag Leader Technology web site.

SMS Links

Provides the user with a link to a page on the Ag Leader Technology web site that contains regularly updated links to spatial data sources on the Internet that can be used in SMS Basic.

Ag Leader Technology Home Page

Provides a link to the main page of the Ag Leader Technology web site.

About ...

Version and copyright information as well as a tool to check the system information for troubleshooting.

Main Windows

General Layout

The layout of the main window is intended to help organize the large amounts of information that you will be storing, viewing, creating, editing, and analyzing. It's also intended to reduce the learning curve associated with some other precision farming software packages by presenting a consistent and intuitive interface.

📲 Ag Leader Technology SMS Advanced - Myers - [Summary]										
戻 File Edit View Map Analysis Tools Services Window H	<u>t</u> elp						- 8 ×			
Summary of Selected General Management Information										
Advanced Spatial Management System (SMS)	Summary Type User Defined									
🖻 🚡 Herb Myers 🦷										
🖹 🏦 Myers Farm	Grower Herb Myers									
⊕-44 11.5	Field HOM-E									
⊞ 4 13.6		Year	2001							
		Operation	Grain Harv	est						
ELL-WATS	Onentin	Product	CORN							
	Operation	nal instance	harvest -							
	Dataset	Area	Avg. Moisture	Est. Weight (Wet)	Est. Volume (Drv)	Avg. Yield (Drv)	Actual Weight (We			
HOM-E	L1: (990374)	1.974 ac	19.60 %	22.380 lb	380.25 bu	192.64 bu/ac	N/A			
i 1997	L2: (990374)	2.038 ac	18.80 %	23.277 lb	399.43 bu	196.00 bu/ac	N/A			
	L3: (990374)	1.753 ac	18.10 %	21,739 lb	376.26 bu	214.61 bu/ac	N/A			
🖃 🚰 2001	L4: (990374)	2.714 ac	18.30 %	32,442 lb	560.12 bu	206.40 bu/ac	N/A			
🚊 🧮 Grain Harvest	L5: (990374)	5.159 ac	18.30 %	60,177 lb	1,039.0 bu	201.41 bu/ac	N/A			
🖻 🏠 CORN	L6: (990374)	8.121 ac	18.60 %	102,396 lb	1,761.4 bu	216.91 bu/ac	N/A			
Harvest - 1	L7: (990374)	5.575 ac	18.90 %	68,759 lb	1,178.4 bu	211.39 bu/ac	N/A			
📉 🔨 L1: (990374)	L8: (990374)	5.182 ac	18.90 %	66,427 lb	1,138.5 bu	219.69 bu/ac	N/A			
L2: (990374) 🛛	L9: (990374)	11.17 ac	18.20 %	137,161 lb	2,371.0 bu	212.20 bu/ac	N/A			
두 Main 🔲 Monitor 🔠 Calendar	L10: (990374)	5.003 ac	18.60 %	63,387 lb	1,090.4 bu	217.95 bu/ac	N/A			
	L11: (990374)	7.316 ac	17.80 %	87,515 lb	1,520.2 bu	207.79 bu/ac	N/A			
	L12: (990374)	5.549 ac	17.50 %	58,593 lb	1,021.5 bu	184.10 bu/ac	N/A			
Create New Map >>	L13: (990374)	4.921 ac	16.30 %	51,968 lb	919.22 bu	186.78 bu/ac	N/A			
Add to Current Map >>										
	<						>			
4		General 🖉	Properties	Associated	A Cost Record	rds 👌 Datas	et Records /			
	Summary	👩 Map	1							
Earlish arres 51										

Move the cursor over an area you would like more information about and if a hand icon appears click the left mouse button to see more information.

Management Views

About the Management Tree

The Management Tree allows you to select, manage, and view the data that is stored in the management system. It provides a visual interaction with your data when deciding what data that you would like to work with since your selection(s) is tied to what is displayed in the Preview Window. There are two tree options available, the Main Tree and the Monitor Tree. By default when the Management Tree is discussed, the Main Tree is what is normally being referenced. The Main Management Tree displays and manages data in its logical form and displays information for all types of data that have been archived, created, or imported. The Monitor Tree adds a different dimension to the data management and displays only the data that was logged by a Case IH, New Holland, or Ag Leader monitor and displays the management items as they were logged in the monitor. We call this a physical tree, which means it is directly linked to what was logged to and the names that were used. No editing or management options are available when in the Monitor Tree.



Management Tree Toolbar

Collapse

Click this button to collapse the entire management tree, closing all the branches that are currently open to the Grower Level.

Collapse Item

Click this button to collapse the management tree up to the currently selected level in the tree.

Expand Item

Click this button to expand the management tree below the currently selected level, opening all branches below the current selection.

Show Management Tree Menu

Click this button to open the Management Tree Menu. This menu can also be opened by right clicking your mouse in the management tree window.

Edit Item

Click this button to view and/or edit the settings or properties for a selected item in the management tree.

Edit Resource Tracking

Click this button to assign or edit resources that can be assigned to a dataset, such as an Operator, Vehicle, Implement, and Containers.

The Management Tree is organized in the following structure:

Level	Example
Grower	Jim Farmer
Farm	Jim's Farm
Field	North 31.6
Year	2001
Operation Type	Spraying
Crop/Product	Roundup

Operational Instance First Spraying Load or Region L1

The Monitor Tree is organized in the following structure:

Level	Example
Monitor SN	920305
Year	2001
Field	North 31.6
Operation Type	Spraying
Crop/Product	Roundup
Load or Region	L1

Operational Instance is an item in the Management Tree that may not be familiar to you. Operational Instance provides a means for handling multiple field operations on the same field, same year, and same crop/product. This is useful for cotton growers who pick their cotton fields twice, within the same harvest season. It is also useful when you have to spray a field twice with the same chemical in the same season.

To assist in the handling of large amounts of data, not all of which may have GPS, the Management Tree displays data with GPS in bold font and data without GPS in a non-bolded font. This allows for quicker selection of data that actually contains data that can be mapped or allows you to close the preview window and make selections to map from the tree based on their bolding.

Management Tree Menu

E die Teo

To access the options menu for the Management Tree click the right mouse button with an item selected in the tree.

Edic Icomm
Edit Associated Data
Alter Operational Instance List
Delete Branch
Move Branch
Reassign Resource Tracking
Reassign Associated Data
Spatial Sort 🔹 🕨
Merge Fields
Split Load / Region
Regenerate Boundary
Freeze Boundary
Set as Field Boundary
Regenerate 3D Grid
Set 3D Grid
Add Simple Analysis
Reprocess Analysis
Update Analysis Dataset
Create Split Planter Data
Reprocess Data

Copy Dataset to Background List Export...

Edit Item

Allows the user to view and/or edit the settings or properties for a selected item in the management tree.

Edit Associated Data

Allows the user to view, edit, or add an Associate dataset, such as a Scale Ticket or Note.

Alter List

Displays a list of all the logical items in the system for the selected item type. You can create, edit, or remove logical items from this dialog, even if they are not being used currently.

Delete Branch

Deletes the selected item and everything below it in the Management Tree. This does not remove archived data from the system, only the Management Tree information. Deleted items still remain in the system, to completely remove them use the Alter List... selection described above.

Move Branch

Allows the user to manually change the management settings for a selected item in the Management Tree.

Reassign Resource Tracking

Allows the user to assign or edit resources that can be assigned to a dataset, such as an Operator, Vehicle, Implement, and Containers.

Reassign Associated Data

Allows the user to edit the linkage of an Associated dataset to a management item(s) or remove it from the system completely.

Spatial Sorter

Sorts spatial information based on its location relative to a set boundary area. Using this tool from the management tree will only apply the sort to data that is below the current management level selection. Thus you can sort a selected Grower or Farm only versus the Spatial Sort option located under the Tools menu which will sort all data in the system. There are two options for sorting spatially:

Sort Fields into Farms

Uses a defined boundary area for a farm to sort fields with GPS into the appropriate farms.

Sort Loads into Fields

Uses a defined boundary area for a field to sort loads with GPS into the appropriate fields.

Merge Fields

Allows the merging of two logical fields into one. This option properly alters the data management for the merged fields so that any changes or new data that is read in will automatically apply to the merged location.

Split Load /Region

Allows the user to split and sort a selected load/region into the appropriate spatial location even though it may have been logged improperly. Once a load/region is split, it can will not be updated with new data or recalibrated when adjusted data files are read in. This option should only be used once all related data has been read into the system and you are ready to place the data in the proper spatial location.

Regenerate Boundary

Regenerates the automatic boundary area based on the selected dataset in the Management Tree. This will undo the Freeze Boundary... selection.

Freeze Boundary

Generates a vector boundary area for the selected automatic boundary area that the system generates. The vector boundary area is required to use the Spatial Sorter.

Set as Field Boundary

Allows the user to set a manually created or imported boundary or dataset as the Field boundary that is displayed.

Regenerate 3D Grid

Regenerates the automatic 3D grid surface that is used to display a 3D terrain map of your data. By default the software uses all the data read into the system to build the 3D grid surface but if errors are contained in some data that is read in it may be necessary to pick only the data that contains good elevation data and use it to regenerate the surface.

Set 3D Grid

Allows the user to select an imported dataset that contains elevation, swath, and distance data in it to use as the 3D grid surface required for 3D mapping in place of the automatic 3D grid surface that the software generates. DEM (Digital Elevation Model)files are the most common file type that could be imported for this purpose, but any of the supported import files could be used as long as they contain an Elevation, Swath Width, and Distance Attribute.

Add Simple Analysis

Allows the user to apply a simple analysis function to a dataset. Examples are Scale, Filter, and Normalize. Once a simple analysis function is applied to a dataset, it will be displayed in the management tree with a summation icon next to it which indicates that a simple analysis function has been applied to the dataset, thus modifying it from its original state when it was read into the system.

Reprocess Analysis

Allows the removal, editing, or addition of a simple analysis function for a selected dataset(s). Once all functions have been removed from a dataset, the raw values will again be displayed and accessible.

Update Analysis Dataset

Allows the updating of the data that was input into a full analysis function, such as Merge Cotton Data. If new data has been read into the system that should be have been or needs to be applied to your analysis result, then selecting this function will load the latest data available into the analysis function, re-run it automatically, and re-save the new result dataset over the old data. This saves you the steps of having to manually delete the current analysis results from the management tree and then re-run the analysis function from scratch.

Create Split Planter Data

Allows the user to create split planter data from data that was not logged as such but was actually planted with a split planter configuration. This option can only be applied to Site Verification or Planting operation types and is only available when a dataset of this type is selected in the tree. By selecting the Operational Instance level in the tree, you can create split planter data for all the loads/regions listed below the instance or by selecting individual loads/regions. There is also a batch function that allows you to create split planter data in bulk.

Reprocess Data

Allows the user to reprocess a selected dataset in the Management Tree. Depending on the dataset type, you will be given options that can be changed or set to effect how the dataset is processed such as data filters and GPS corrections.

Copy Dataset to Background List

Allows the user to copy a dataset from the Management Tree into the list of available backgrounds. This is very useful if you've imported data that needed to be edited or that you decide you would just like to use as a background instead of having it in the Management Tree.

Export

Allows the export of data from the level that is currently selected in the Management Tree.

How to Information and Other Links:

Using the Management Tree

Data Management

About the Job/Task Tree

The Job/Task Tree allows you to select, view, and edit Jobs and Tasks that you have created. A Job is defined as one or more Tasks that you plan on occurring during a specified time span. A Task is defined as an operation(s) that you plan to occur in a specific field during a specified time span. Multiple Tasks can be added to a Job and multiple operations can be set for a Task. An example would be that you make a Job for your spring planting. You add a Task for each field you plan to plant, set the Planned datasets for each field to the planting prescription for that field and leave the Actual datasets selection blank. After you plant your fields and read in the as-applied data, you can then link the actual planting data to the planting Task for each field. You then have a record of what you planned to do in each field and what actually happened. Jobs and Tasks also provide a very convenient and easy way to setup your devices (monitors) and export all the prescriptions that you wish to use, in one process, instead of exporting each field individually. A summary of the Planned vs Actual values can also be seen based on selected levels in the Job/Task Tree.
User Interface



About the Calendar View

The Calendar View is a new and unique way to summarize, view, and edit your data. The Calendar View provides access to your data based on when it was actually logged. This allows you to examine the time it took you to get a field planted or harvested for example. Or by setting different filters and grouping options, you can see how long your entire Corn harvest took. The calendar displays data as events, or spans of data based on a selected grouping or type, such as a Note. These selection options allow you map the selected data in the calendar as well as view a summary of the selection.

🔹 Ag Leader Technology SMS Advanced - My project - [Summary]												
📃 File Edi	t View I	Map Anal	ysis Tools	s Services	; Window	Help					- 1	a x
							7	Cummoru	of Coloctod	Conoral Management	Informat	ion
		0.52		41.0100	00	-		Summary C	JI Selecteu	deneral management	. Innormat	
		ith view	<u> </u>	47 9720	UZ I	_		S	ummary Type	User Defined	~	
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat				L		
04/07/02	08	09	10	11	12	13			EVENT NAME	2002 / MICHAEL / PROD	UCT 1 / Pla	ntin
	2002 / J.	AYHOME /	OPT SITE	1 / Site Ver	ification			Grower	Field	Dataset	Area	
				10				John Doe	MICHAEL	R1:N7070BT (2001140119)	1.594 ac	4
14	15	16	17	18	19	20		John Doe	MICHAEL	R4:2833 (2001140119)	6.452 ac	2
2002 / JAY	HOME	2002 /	2002 / 80	ENDER	2002 /	2002 /		John Doe	MICHAEL	R3:5X70 (2001140119)	44.30 ac	1
					•••			John Doe	MICHAEL	R6:34M95 (2001140119)	7.206 ac	2
21	22	23	24	25	26	27		John Doe	MICHAEL	R13:NKJ9 (2001140119)	35.03 ac	1.
2002 / 80	ENDER	2002 / HO	ME/PR	2002 / RU	SSELL /			John Doe	MICHAEL	R5:7474 (2001140119)	2.023 ac	E
		····	····		CONSTRUCTION OF			John Doe	MICHAEL	R7:34N44 (2001140119)	2.132 ac	E
20	20	20	05/01/02	0.2	0.2	0.4		John Doe	MICHAEL	R14:MIX (2001140119)	0.284 ac	9
		30	03/01/02		0.3	00000		John Doe	MICHAEL	R15:MIX (2001140119)	3.645 ac	1:
						20027		John Doe	MICHAEL	R10:HX4600 (2001140119)	28.86 ac	8:
								John Doe	MICHAEL	R8:5X49 (2001140119)	1.334 ac	3
05	06	07	08	09	10	11		John Doe	MICHAEL	R11:5X41 (2001140119)	20.88 ac	6;
2002 / MI	CHAEL / PI	RODUCT 1.	/ Planting					John Doe	MICHAEL	R9:5X51 (2001140119)	16.44 ac	4:
								John Doe	MICHAEL	R12:5X49 (2001140119)	27.80 ac	8
								John Doe	MICHAEL	(ALL)	197.99 ac	5,9
두 Main	🔲 Moniti	or 🚺 🚺 Ca	lendar						and the second second			
		•						John Doe	(ALL)	(ALL)	197.99 ac	5,9
		Стеа	te New M	an >>			51	(ALL)	(ALL)	(ALL)	197.99 ac	5,9
<u></u>		crea		ap **			-					
Add to Current Map >>												
			2.5	2								
			- P	-		4				Droportion & Accoristed) Einandia	- Entr
			***			-			, General A	Propercies // Associated	A Financia	renu
	5030 0					Ň		Summar	v			
							.	<u> </u>	<u></u>			1000

Move the cursor over an area you would like more information about and if a hand icon appears click the left mouse button to see more information.

Using the Calendar View.

Calendar Summary Window

Calendar View Window

Print Calendar

Click this button to print the current calendar view.

Calendar Data Filter

Click this button to set a dataset filter for the data to display in the calendar view.

Calendar Data Grouping

Click this button to set the grouping of data displayed in the calendar view. An example would be to set the grouping to display events in the calendar by Field, Product, and Operation.

Month/Week/Day View Type Selection

Allows the selection of the view type for the Calendar View. You can select to view events on a Month basis(35 days at a time), a Week view (7 days at a time), or a Day View which shows events for a day from 12 AM to 12 PM.

Date Selection

Allows the selection of a date to display events for, before, or after.

Calendar Menu

Add Event...

Select this option to add a manual event, such as a text Note. This allows you to make notes to document events on certain days that you want to keep track of.

View/Edit Event...

Select this option to see a more detailed view of an event, such as the datasets it covers, the time span it covers, etc.

Delete Event

Select this option to delete a manual event that you have selected.

Move Event

Select this option to move a manual event that has been added to a new location on the calendar.

Adjust Event Start

Select this option to adjust the start date of a manual event.

Adjust Event End

Select this option to adjust the end date of a manual event.

About the Financial Entries Tree

The Financial Entries Tree allows you to add, edit, delete, and view Financial Tracking entries. When entries are selected a summary of the entry will be displayed in the summary document. Click the Add Item icon in the toolbar to add an entry to the tree or right click in the tree area and select Add Item.

ନ୍ୱର ଆରେ ୭	Summary of Selected Hinancial Entries						
Financial Tracking Troc Start 1997 Start 2007 Crart Sale Start Sale Charries as Charries as Charies as Charies as Charies as	Expense/Income Record Expense/Income Definition Year Description My grain sales						
Endl cycl Exposes	Expense/Inco	ome Type : Expense/Incor	ne Record: Grain Sale				
- V Hold Ecol Exponeds	Description	My grain salas	Amount of Commodity Sold 93,111 bu				
	Expense/Inc ome Definition	Commodity Sales	Income From Commodity Sale s 300,000				
두 Man	Apply To	Year - 1397 / Grower - (ALL) / Farm - (ALL) / Field - (ALL) / Product - (ALL) /	Per Unit Income 3 222 \$/64				
	Apply From	7/15/2004 - 7/15/2004					
Create New Map >>							
Add to Current Map >>							
	<		•				
4		General 🗼 Properties 👌 Ass	ociated AFinancial Entries 🔬 Datace				
I N	🗇 Summory 💽	Viap 1 🔄 Attribute					

Preview Window

About the Preview Window

The Preview Window allows you to quickly and easily see if spatial data exists for a selection(s) in the Management Tree. It is a powerful tool that allows you to decide what data to create a new map of or add as a layer on an existing map. It can also be used in the Job/Task Tree when a selection is made at the Operation level or lower.



Create New Map >> Button

Click this button when it is bold to add the data in the window below to a new main map window.

Add to Current Map >> Button

Click this button when it is bold to add a new layer to the active map using the data shown in the window below.

Map Data Preview Window

This window displays a preview of map data, if available, for the current selection in the Management Tree.

How to Information and Other Links:

Using the Preview Window

How to make a map.

How to Add a Layer to a Map

Document Windows

About Document Windows

The Document Windows provide a means for displaying maps, reports, charts, results, summaries, etc. They are the main mechanism in the software for viewing and printing information in the system.

All Document Window names can be edited by clicking your right mouse button on the document tab name and selecting the Rename Tab option from the menu that appears. Documents can also be closed from the same menu.

Summary Window

The Summary View displays the summary information for the current selection in the Hierarchy Tree and either the Monitor, Spatial, Manual, or User Defined Summary types. The example below shows a load summary for a field so that is selected in the Management Tree. The Operational Instance is selected for a particular Operation Type and Crop/Product, thus displaying all the loads for that instance. Summary information can also be viewed for the Properties, Associated Data, Financial Tracking Entries, and individual spatial record values that are tied to the current management item selection.

User Interface

Summary of Selected General Management Information											
	Summary Type User Defined										
Operatio	Grower Farm Field Year Operation Product nal Instance	John Doe Doe Farm PET-S 1997 Grain Harv SOYBEANS Harvest -	vest S								
Dataset	Area	Avg. Moisture	Est. Weight (Wet)	Est. Volume (Dry)	Avg. Yield (Dry)	Actual Weight (Wet)	Error	GPS Count			
L1:NORT (961552)	28.73 ac	9.200 %	77,978 lb	1,299.6 bu	45.23 bu/ac	N/A	N/A	2600			
L2: (961552)	14.95 ac	9.000 %	43,957 lb	732.62 bu	48.99 bu/ac	N/A	N/A	1278			
L3: (961552)	62.03 ac	8.600 %	175,675 lb	2,927.9 bu	47.20 bu/ac	N/A	N/A	5118			
(contract) - control of the process - 2,02,00 control of the											
			Λ								

Summary Type Selection

Four options are available for displaying different types of summary information:

Monitor Summary

Displays summary results based on monitor totals only. Select this option if you want to see summary results that match the closest with what you saw on your monitor in the field.

Spatial Data Records

Displays summary results based on spatial data only.

Manual Entries

Displays summary results that have been manually entered into the software by the user.

User Defined

Displays the custom summary results that can be defined and edited under the Edit Menu and General Summary. The software defaults to this option and the default setup is a mixture of Monitor and Spatial Data Record summaries.

Summary Tabs

General

Displays summary information for the currently selected management item in the Management Tree or for a calendar event selected in the Calendar View.

Properties

Displays the properties and Resource Tracking entries (Only at the dataset level) for a selected management item in the Management Tree.

Associated

Displays associated data entries for a selected management item in the Management Tree.

Financial Entries

Displays the Financial Tracking values for a selected management item in the Management Tree or displays a Financial Tracking entry definition(s) based on a selection in the Financial Entries Tree..

Dataset Values

Click the Load Raw Data button to load the actual data entries for a selected dataset(s) in the Management Tree. This is very useful for viewing soil sampling results or values for a group of polygons like a soil type mad. The main difference between this tab and the General Summary tab is that the General tab shows totals and/or averages for the entire dataset and not the individual entries that make up the dataset. It is not advised that this option be used on large yield datasets, as it can take a long amount of time to load and display all the raw data for these types of datasets.

How to Information and Other Links:

Select/Edit Summary Items to be Displayed

How to change the items displayed in the summary.

How to print the Summary Window Information.

Map Window

The Map View contains the map display, map toolbar and the Layer window. Multiple Map Views can be created and toggled.



Move the cursor over an area you would like more information about and if a hand icon appears click the left mouse button to see more information.

Map Window Toolbar



Reset Cursor

Resets the toolbar selections so that none are selected. This is useful if you want to cancel a selected function on the toolbar.

Zoom Out

Click this button to scale the map window out once.

Zoom In

Click this button to scale the map window in once.

Zoom to Box

Click this button to zoom to a box area defined by the user.

Specialty Zooms

Zoom World

Click this button to zoom to the extent of all data currently on the map.

Zoom Previous

Click this button to zoom to the last zoom extent.

Zoom Selection

Click this button to zoom to the current layer selection.

Pan

Allows the user to drag the current contents of the map with the mouse in any direction.

Measure

Line

Tape measure feature that allows the user to select a start and endpoint for a line and see the distance between the points.

Multi-Line

Tape measure feature that allows the drawing of multiple, connected line segments and see a running total of overall distance from the start of the first segment to the endpoint of the last one.

Label Tools

Move Label

When User-Defined is selected on the Label Placement tab when editing Layer Options, this option will become active. When selected it allows the user to drag labels to any location on a map. To use, click on an object on the active layer that you want to move a label for and hold the mouse button down. The cursor will jump to the label location. Keep the mouse button held down and move the label to the desired location and then release the mouse button. Any label adjustments made from the map toolbar will not be saved after the map is closed. Only label changes made in an editor can be saved.

Label Settings

Allows the user to set various parameters for the display of labels for each object in a layer when User-Defined has been selected as the Label Placement type. Click on an object in the active layer to edit its label properties. Any label adjustments made from the map toolbar will not be saved after the map is closed. Only label changes made in an editor can be saved.

Rotate Map

Allows the user to rotate the 3D view about the X, Y, and Z axis.

Hide/Show 3D View

Allows the user to toggle between displaying the current map in 2D or 3D view.

Reset Map Rotation

Allows the user to reset the orientation and zoom level of the current 3D view to the default orientation.

Dataset Playback

Opens the Dataset Playback viewer which allows you to replay a logged field operation such as harvest or planting. You can control the speed at which the data plays as well as transparency, legend, etc. Multiple vehicles can also be played at the same time, such as if you harvest a field with two combines equipped with yield monitors and GPS. This playback tool only works with data that contains swath width and date/time data, which is required to play the data

back based on time. The playback also displays a real-time summary of the data as you play it, displaying the instantaneous value of the points as they are mapped as well as a running average and total for the data.

Hide or Show Features

Allows the user to either hide or show the Properties Window that is part of the Map Window.

Set Background

Allows the user to select a background(s) to be viewed on the active map.

Map Options

Allows the user to edit the map options for the active map.

Select Type

Select Objects

When this selection type is selected, entire objects are selected when using one of the selection tools. For example if Select Polygon is selected and you draw a selection that crosses the edge of a polygon, the whole polygon will be selected not just the intersected area.

Select Intersections

When this selection type is selected, only the intersected area of an object is selected. For example if the Select Polygon tool is selected and a region is drawn across a quarter of a line segment, then only that length of the line that fell in the selection area will be selected.

Select Tools

Select Point

Allows the user to select an individual spatial point.

Select Rectangle

Allows the user to select a region with a box.

Select Polygon

Allows the user to select a region with a polygon.

Select Circle

Allows the user to select a region with a circle.

Select Ellipse

Allows the user to select a region with an ellipse.

Select Pass

Allows the user to select a pass. Only valid for point or smart rectangle map types.

Select Via Filter

Allows the user to select a region using data filters that the user defines, from the current layer. Data filters can be based on spatial statistics, attributes, and properties and in combinations. SMS Advanced allows you to filter based on multiple layers and not just the current layer.

Invert Selection

Allows the user to invert the current selection on the map, selecting all other items on the current layer other than the ones that are currently selected.

Query Tools

Query Current Layer

Activates the query feature for the current layer.

Query through Current Layer

Activates a query that cuts through all layers below the current layer, using the selected area as a "cookie cutter".

Query Multiple Layers

Activates the query feature for all layers that have been selected to be included in the multi-layer query.

Select Query Layers

Allows selection of all currently open layers in a map to be used in the multi-layer query.

Clear Query Results

Clears all the query results from the Properties Window.

Organize Layers

Allows the user to reorder or delete layers in the active map.

Edit Layer

Allows the user to edit the current layer in the active map if it is editable.

Notes

Layer Notes

Allows the user to add a spatial note(s) to the current dataset layer. These notes are tied to the specific dataset they are added to and can only be viewed/edited when the same dataset is mapped.

Landmark Notes

Allows the user to add a landmark note(s) that will be displayed whenever spatial data is mapped. These landmark notes allow the marking and notation of permanent landscape features such as wells, pump heads, builds, etc.

New

Allows the user to create one of the following file types:

Boundary Map

Allows the user to create a new boundary dataset for the current layer in the active map.

Generic

Allows the user to create a new generic dataset that can contain point, line, or polygon data. The user can also define and add new attributes for a generic dataset.

Navigation Map

Allows the user to create a new navigation dataset for the current layer in the active map.

Prescription Map

Allows the user to create a new prescription dataset for the active map.

Soil Sampling Map

Allows the user to create a soil sampling dataset using a gridding wizard. Soil sampling lab results can then be imported and tied to the points.

How to Information and Other Links:

Mapping

How to make a map.

How to Add a Layer to a Map

Map Properties Tabs

Properties for the map that is currently selected can be displayed by clicking the Hide/Show Properties icon on the Map Toolbar or by selecting Hide/Show Properties in the Map Menu. Map Summary and Query Results tabs are selectable when this option is selected, and the map window splits to show the map on the top and the map properties below it. The percentage of the window used by the map or the properties can be adjusted vertically by left clicking on the bar that separates the two, holding it down, and then dragging the bar up and down until the desired sizing is reached.

Select one of the topics below for more information:

Map Summary View

Query Results View

3D Plot Window

The 3D Plot document window displays a 3D plot of a selected dataset from the Management Tree. It provides various tools and settings for manipulating and displaying the 3D Plot. The 3D Plot can also be printed.



3D Plot Toolbar

Reset Cursor

Resets the toolbar selections so that none are selected. This is useful if you want to cancel a selected function on the toolbar.

Zoom Out

Click this button to scale the map window out once.

Zoom In

Click this button to scale the map window in once.

Zoom to Box

Click this button to zoom to a box area defined by the user.

Specialty Zooms

Zoom World

Click this button to zoom to the extent of all data currently on the map.

Zoom Previous

Click this button to zoom to the last zoom extent.

Zoom Selection

Click this button to zoom to the current layer selection.

Pan

Allows the user to drag the current contents of the map with the mouse in any direction.

Rotate Map

Allows the user to rotate the 3D view about the X, Y, and Z axis. .

Reset Plot Rotation

Allows the user to reset the orientation and zoom level of the current 3D plot to the default orientation.

Plot Options

Allows the user to set various plot options that are independent of what attribute is being plotted, such as line colors, orientation, etc.

3D Plot Control Window

Attribute Selection

Allows the selection of an attribute to be plotted from the current dataset.

Plot Display Type

There are two possible display types for plots. One is a smooth Surface (gridded and contoured) and the other is a Bar Plot where each gridded cell represents a bar with a vertical (Z) height based on the selected attribute to plot.

Edit Options

Allows editing of the various display and generation parameters for the 3D Plot. Defaults for viewing selected operations and attributes can also be saved.

Edit Legend

Allows the editing and saving of legends to be displayed.

Plot Legend

<

Displays the legend for the plotted attribute.

Calendar Summary Document Window

The Calendar Summary Document Window displays a summary of the current event selection in the Calendar View. The grouping selections can be changed for the summary display, but the attributes that are displayed are based on the summary attributes that have been set for the operation that data is being displayed for. The Calendar summary can be printed and exported to HTML.

Summary of Selected General Management Information

		Summary	Туре	User De	fined	V						
E	EVENT NAME 1997 / EWEST / CORN / Grain Harvest											
Grower	Field	Dataset	Area	Avg. Moisture	Est. Weight (Wet)	Est. Volume (Dry)	Avg. Yield (Dry)	Act: Weight				
John Smith	EWEST	L1:566 (961552)	5.598 ac	12.80 %	41,991 lb	749.84 bu	133.95 bu/ac					
John Smith	EWEST	L2: (961552)	29.60 ac	11.50 %	222,629 lb	3,975.5 bu	134.31 bu/ac					
John Smith	EWEST	L3: (961552)	43.36 ac	13.30 %	320,798 lb	5,728.5 bu	132.13 bu/ac					
John Smith	EWEST	(ALL)	78.55 ac	12.59 %	585,419 lb	10,454 bu	133.08 bu/ac					
John Smith	(ALL)	(ALL)	78.55 ac	12.59 %	585,419 lb	10,454 bu	133.08 bu/ac					
(ALL)	(ALL)	(ALL)	78.55 ac	12.59 %	585,419 lb	10,454 bu	133.08 bu/ac					
E	EVENT NAME	1997 / HOKEL / COI	RN / Grain I	Harvest								
Grower	Field	Dataset	Area	Avg. Moisture	Est. Weight (Wet)	Est. Volume (Dry)	Avg. Yield (Dry)	Act: Weight				
John Smith	HOKEL	L1:580 (961552)	36.53 ac	12.60 %	281,312 lb	5,023.4 bu	137.53 bu/ac					
John Smith	HOKEL	(ALL)	36.53 ac	12.60 %	281,312 lb	5,023.4 bu	137.53 bu/ac					
John Smith	(ALL)	(ALL)	36.53 ac	12.60 %	281,312 lb	5,023.4 bu	137.53 bu/ac					
(ALL)	(ALL)	(ALL)	36.53 ac	12.60 %	281,312 lb	5,023.4 bu	137.53 bu/ac					
E	VENT NAME	1997 / HOME-N / C	ORN / Grair	n Harvest								
Grower	Field	Dataset	Area	Avg. Moisture	Est. Weight (Wet)	Est. Volume (Dry)	Avg. Yield (Dry)	Acti Weight				
John Smith	HOME-N	L2:DK566 (961552)	44.26 ac	13.80 %	345,685 lb	6,173.0 bu	139.46 bu/ac					
John Smith	HOME-N	L3:NC3588 (961552)	19.37 ac	17.10 %	163,669 lb	2,867.3 bu	148.04 bu/ac					
John Smith	HOME-N	L1:DK580 (961552)	40.79 ac	15.00 %	331,630 lb	5,922.0 bu	145.19 bu/ac					
John Smith	HOME-N	(ALL)	104.42 ac	14.88 %	840,984 lb	14,962 bu	143.29 bu/ac					
John Smith	(ALL)	(ALL)	104.42 ac	14.88 %	840,984 lb	14,962 bu	143.29 bu/ac					
(ALL)	(ALL)	(ALL)	104.42 ac	14.88 %	840,984 lb	14,962 bu	143.29 bu/ac					

Report Document Window

The Report Document displays the results of generating a report. You can edit the dataset filters for the report and the options for displaying the repot from the document without rerunning the report. You can also print the report to export it to HTML.

Grower Summary Report												
Grower: Jo	ohn Doe											
Year: 20	002											
Operation: G	rain Harvest											
Product: S	OYBEANS											
Farm	Field	Load / Region(s)	Area ac	Average Moisture %	Estimated Weight (Wet) B	Estimated Volume (Dry) bu	Average Yield (Dry) bu/ac	Cal. Loads				
	BOENDER	4	41.91	11.18	109.602	1.826.7	43.58	0				
	HOME	5	36.58	7.253	129.233	2,153.9	58.89	Ū				
	JAYHOME	2	54.91	11.20	123,440	2,057.3	37.47	0				
	JAYRENT	1	28.98	10.30	80,651	1,344.2	46.39	0				
	KESSLER	11	40.55	8.971	152,395	2,539.9	62.64	0				
Doe Farms	MCMAINS	6	81.45	10.53	262,585	4,376.4	53.73	0				
	MICHAEL	8	104.92	10.56	314,348	5,239.1	49.94	0				
	RUSSELL	1	32.83	9.900	98,049	1,634.2	49.77	0				
	THE 70	4	27.71	7.725	93,833	1,563.9	56.44	0				
V	ANWEELD	15	82.43	11.64	281,253	4,687.6	56.87	0				
Г	Totals	57	532.26	10.29	1,645,390	27,423	51.52	0				
_				Average			Average					

Job/Task Summary Document Window

The Job Summary Document Window displays a summary of the current selection in the Job/Task Tree. The summary formatting will vary based on the selected level in the Job/Task Tree. The Job/Task summary can be printed and/or exported to HTML.

User Interface

Summary of Selected General Management Information										
	9	Summary 1	Туре	User Define	ed 🔽					
	Year Job	1997 Harvest 9	97							
	Area	Working Time	Productiv	ity						
Planned	998.04 ac	N/A	N/A							
Actual	980.34 ac	82.38 hr	12.14 ac/	hr						
% Difference	-1.774 %	N/A	N/A							
	0	-(0-1								
	Summary	ot Selec	ted Gene	ral Manage	ment Infor	mation				
	(Summary 1	Гуре	User Define	ed 💌					
Year 1997 Job Harvest 97 Task Harvest 97 - EEAST Field John Smith / Smith Farm / EEAST Operation Pair Grain Harvest Pair Product SOYBEANS										
	Area	Working Time	Avg. Moisture	Est. Weight (Wet)	Est. Volume (Dry)	Avg. Yield (Dry)				
Planned	71.65 ac									

Summary of Selected General Management Information

Chart Document Window

175,307 lb

N/A

2,921.5 bu | 41.08 bu/ac

N/A

N/A

Actual

% Difference

71.11 ac

-0.754 %

5.374 hr

N/A

11.13 %

N/A

The Chart Document displays the results of generating a chart. You can edit the dataset filters for the chart and the options for displaying the chart from the document without rerunning the chart. You can print the chart or save it as an image file.



Analysis Document Window

The Analysis Document window displays the analysis results that are of a report and/or chart type. The Comparison analysis function and the Financial Tracking Reports/Charts are the only analysis functions that use the Analysis document currently. The Report and Chart(s) can be edited in terms of what and how they display. You can also print them and either export to HTML or save them as image files. New charts can also be added based on available attributes in the result data by going to the Edit Menu and selecting Add Chart.

User Interface

Compare attributes/properties Analysis Description Compare attributes/properties John Doe | Doe Farms | BOENDER | 2002 | Grain Harvest | (ALL) | (ALL) | (ALL) Analysis Results- Estimated Volume (Dry), Moisture Classified By- Input Dataset : Field - Name, Input Dataset : Product - Name, Generic1 : Soil Type Field Product Soil Avg. Estimated Total Avg. Агеа Bushels (Dry) - Name - Name Туре Volume (Dry) Moisture bu/ac % bu ac COLO 148.90 1,297.1 16.67 8.711 162.87 COLO-ELY SICL 744.61 16.84 4.572 168.36 GARA 5,627.8 17.53 33.43 LADOGA 166.59 2,380.4 15.73 14.29 CORN OTLEY 159.52 2,039.5 17.04 12.78 17.20 RADFORD 152.25 1,098.8 7.217 ZOOK 158.37 811.46 15.98 5.124 ZOOK OVERWASH 174.54 2,331.8 18.38 13.36 164.16 16,331 17.11 99.48 (ALL) 100.95 10.20 2.414 BOENDER COLO 41.82 COLO-ELY SICL 43.99 667.91 10.94 15.18 GARA 44.38 1,316.9 11.16 29.67 LADOGA 45.09 26.32 12.00 0.584 LAMONI 6.622 10.34 0.202 SOYBEANS 32.72 OTLEY 46.18 468.16 12.12 10.14 RADFORD 42.07 268.25 10.41 6.377 ZOOK 56.04 35.38 11.76 0.631 (ALL) 44.33 2,890.5 11.16 65.20 (ALL) 14.76 (ALL) 116.72 19,222 164.69 (ALL) (ALL) (ALL) 116.72 19,222 14.76 164.69 ~ Analysis Report Analysis Chart Analysis Chart Summary 🔄 Compare attri...



Layer Window

About the Layer Window

The Layer Window contains information and controls pertaining to the data contained in a map. This can include a single dataset/layer or multiple layers. The window allows you to easily move between layers, change the visualization method, control data visibility, edit/create legends, zoom, select attributes/properties to map, etc.



Layer Button

Displays the layer number and name. Also indicates whether a layer is the active layer and whether it is on or off. The active layer is the one with a red border around the layer button. Clicking on a layer button expands the button to show all the options, current settings, legend for the layer, and makes it the active layer. Right clicking the mouse button while the cursor is over a layer button will provide a menu of options for changing how a layer is displayed in the Layer Control, also see Layer Display Menu Button description below.

Layer On

This check box makes the selected layer visible when checked. This is useful when many layers are open for the same spatial area.

Layer Zoom Button

Clicking this button will zoom to the extents of the current layer on the map. This is useful when you have many layers open and would like to quickly go to a specific layer on the map.

Attribute/Property Selection Box

Displays the current attribute that is being mapped for the layer in the Map window. Clicking on the down arrow on the right side of this box shows a drop down list of all the attributes that can be mapped for the current layer. Click on one of the attributes to change the data being mapped in the Map Window for the current layer. Properties can also be mapped by selecting the Selected Property entry, which will map a default property for the layer.

Edit Property Button

Click this button when Select Property is selected in the Attribute/Property Selection Box to set the current property that will be mapped for the active layer.

Swath Selection Box

Displays the current swath representation in the Map Window. This currently is defaulted to Full Swath for all data types except for Cotton Harvest data which allows the user to select Full Swath, All Swath Segments, or individual swath segments that data was collected for.

Map Type Buttons

These five button change the way that data is displayed in the Map Window.

Spatial Map

Creates a raw data map of a spatial dataset.

Smart Rectangle Map

Creates a map based on spatial points plotted as rectangular objects that are created from the swath width, distance traveled and heading (track) for the logged point. Track must be included in the dataset being mapped to display the data as smart rectangles.

Grid Map

Creates a map based on averaged values for a user set grid size. See Edit Layer Options.

Contour Map

Creates a map based on averaged and smoothed values for a user set grid size. See Edit Layer Options.

Transparency Slider Bar

Sets the transparency level of the current layer and attribute to a value from 10 to 100 percent, 100 percent being completely solid.

Edit Layer Options Button

Click this button to go to the Layer and Attribute/Property Options Dialog. Allows the user to edit the layer, sub-layer, and attribute/property options for the current layer in the active map. This includes setting whether marks are turned on or off, point diameter size, grid size, properties for spatial datasets, contour parameters, etc..

Edit Legend Button

Clicking this button opens the Edit Legend Dialog. This allows you set the various parameters for the legend, marks, and view statistical information for the layer.

Layer Display Menu Button

Clicking this button displays a menu of options that modify how a layer is displayed in the Layer Window, such as moving layers up/down, renaming them, or removing them.

Legend Area

Displays the legend for the current layer and selected attribute. Also displays the legend for marks, buffers, and layer notes data if present. Double clicking with the left mouse button in the legend area will open the Edit Legend dialog.

How to Information and Other Links:

Edit Legend Using the Layer Window

How to edit a legend.

Data Processing

Processing Data

The software provides a number of options for processing the data you are reading into the system or data already in the system. The software allows you to set processing settings for the particular type of data and the product/crop that data was collected for as well as settings for GPS position data correction and filtering.

Select one of the following topics below on processing data and files:

Open File or Card

Select Management

Archiving Options

Management and Processing Settings

Processing New Data

The software provides a wizard interface for reading Ag Leader, Case IH, Flexi-Coil, JD Greenstar, Mid-Tech, New Holland, RDS, and Trimble files into the system. This wizard interface greatly simplifies entering your files into the system.

How to read Ag Leader, Case IH, JD Greenstar, RDS, New Holland, Mid-Tech, or Flexi-Coil files into the system. How to migrate your data from Precision Map 2000 or Instant Yield Map Software

Reprocessing Data Already in the System

Once data that supports reprocessing has been read into the system, you have the option to reprocess the data to make changes to the data that is displayed when you create a map(s) or layer(s).

How to reprocess data.

Reprocessing Files that have Already Been Read into the System

If you delete files from the Management Tree using the Delete Branch selection, the proper way to get the deleted data back into the system is to use the Reprocess Files...selection under the Services menu. The reason this is the preferred method is that the software does not allow duplicate files to be read into the Data Vault where all the files you read in are stored. Since the file has already been read into the system once, this feature allows you to select files already in the vault and reprocess them. Please note that this tool should not be used to adjust processing settings for data already in the system, use Reprocess Data..under the Management Tree Menu to do that.

Reprocess Files

Data Management

Data Management

The software provides a number of different methods and tools for ensuring that your data is managed properly. These include automatic management features like the Spatial Sorter or manually setting the management settings for an item in the Management Tree such as a Field.

NOTE: Do not remove any files, such as YLD's, from the system Data Vault. Doing so may cause unexpected results such as not being able to map data in the system or read in new files. Files stored in the vault are linked to other data files within the system or database. Removing these files will cause problems for other items in the system that are referenced to them. Please contact Technical Support for assistance in removing data files from the system properly. In general, do not delete any files from the system Data directory without first consulting with Technical Support.

Select one of the topics below on data management in the system:

Select Management Logical Management Item List Apply Management Changes Archiving Options Reassign Resource Tracking Reassign Associated Data

Managing Farms

How to manually move a Farm How to spatially sort Fields into Farms.

Managing Fields

Merge Fields How to freeze a boundary. How to spatially sort Loads/Regions into Fields. How to split and sort a load or region. How to manually move a Field.

Managing Other Items in the Management Tree

How to manually move other management items (Year, Load, etc.).

Workspaces

The software allows you to save and open Workspaces. A workspace is like a bookmark you would place when reading a book or pausing your VCR. It allows you to save the map(s) and layer(s) that you currently have open, close the software or clear all your maps and work on something else, and then reopen a workspace and start back from where you were when you saved the workspace. The added benefit of workspaces is that even though you have saved a workspace from a previous session, any new data that has come into the system for the saved workspace will be updated with the latest information. This saves a lot of time and confusion that can be caused by not knowing if your data layers are always up-to-date or not.

Workspaces can also be launched from wherever they have been saved by double clicking on the workspace icon. If you save a workspace to your desktop for example, you can double click on the software icon with the workspace name you entered and the software will automatically start and load the saved workspace.

Note:

Workspaces created in prior versions may not be supported in newer versions.



How to save a workspace.

How to open a workspace.

Projects

Projects are a high level way to manage and separate data from multiple users, clients, partners, etc. Projects create unique databases and data vaults for the data processed into them. You can not access, view, map, etc data from a different project; only the one that you currently have open. Project control is only provided in SMS Advanced, but projects are created for SMS Basic customers. They only have one project and they can not manage the project directly. Projects also provide added security by allowing for the entry of passwords to restrict who can open and use/modify data in a project. Individual projects can even be backed up and sent to another user to restore into their system. This is especially useful when dealing with customers if you need to transfer all the data you have processed and setup for them.

Note: Restoring an individual project or an entire set of projects can delete your current project(s) from your system and replace it with the one(s) in the backup if you select the option to replace your project(s) during restore. Make sure you have backed up any data that you do not want to lose prior to replacing a project with another one.

The Transfer Utilities can also be used in regard to projects in that you can create new management items such as products or vehicles, write equations, or custom reports and charts in one project and then select an option in the Transfer Utilities called Set as Project Transfer Default. Then the next time you open a different project it will check to see if it has the latest default transfer that was set and if not it will prompt you to load the default transfer, which will then help make sure that all your projects have custom items and settings that you create, without having to reenter them manually in each unique project.

Lastly, comparison and correlation analysis functions can be run across multiple projects, providing an extremely powerful tool for comparing data across projects (different growers data) thus allowing you to keep the data between the projects private and secure but still allowing access for analysis purposes.

Select one of the topics below on projects: Projects Dialog Create New Project

Create New Fit

Edit Project Project Groups

Forgot Password?

Mapping and Viewing Data

Mapping Data

The software allows you to create multiple maps that can have multiple layers within each map. Mapping in the software is point-and-click orientated. Selections in the Management Tree (if it has GPS data) can be used to create a map or added to a current map as another layer.

Map projection is another important feature of the software. A map datum and projection ensures that your data is properly displayed for your specific location on Earth. Data is almost always collected with the datum WGS84 with a Lat/Lon projection. This can create maps that may not be spatially correct for your farm when mapped, so selecting a proper datum and projection for your region is a good idea. The software will automatically recommend a datum and projection for your data when you make your first data map unless you have already manually set them by selecting a Grower and then Edit Item.

Select one of the following topics to see more information on mapping in the software:

Map Window

Using the Layer Window

Map Options

How to set your map projection.

How to make a map.

How to Add a Layer to a Map

Map Backgrounds

The software allows you to set background layers for maps. Background layers are intended for reference purposes only and are not selectable or viewable in the Management Tree and can not be ordered or controlled through the Layer window. Multiple backgrounds can be set for display. Backgrounds can currently be imported from the following sources; Image files (BMP's, TIFF's, GeoTIFF's, MrSid, etc), ESRI Shape files, MapInfo Mid/Mif files, and TIGER files.

Backgrounds can also be linked to an existing Farm for display whenever the Farm or its associated Grower are selected to map. To link Backgrounds, edit the Farm from the Management Tree or via the Management List Editor under the Tools Menu.

Background layers can also be created by copying a selected dataset from the Management Tree via the Copy Dataset to Background List option in the Management Tree menu.

Select a topic below on map backgrounds:

Set Background

Select Background

Background Settings

Farm Backgrounds

How to geo-reference an Image.

How to import a GeoTIFF image file.

How to import an ESRI Shape, MapInfo Mid/Mif, DEM, or TIGER file.

How to set a map background(s).

Layering

The software allows you to create multiple layers of data on a map. This means you can create a map with a yield layer, a boundary area, and an imported soil type map all stacked on top of each other, in the order you want. The choice is yours.

The software also allows you to edit the name of a layer in the Layer window, change its order in the list of layers, make a copy of the current layer in the active map, or remove the layer from the Layer window and map completely. To access these options move your cursor over the layer button in the Layer window and click your right mouse button and then make a selection from the menu that appears. You can also go to the Map menu and select Organize Layers or select the Organize Layers icon on the Map toolbar to access the same function as above.

Select a topic below on layering:

About the Layer Window

Organize Map Layers

Layer and Attribute/Property Options

How to adjust layer and attribute/property options.

How to query a single layer.

How to query multiple layers.

Data Playback

The software provides the ability to playback your logged data in real time or an accelerated time. This means that your map will display each point that you logged in the order it was logged. This gives you a view of actually how your field was worked, which can be very valuable if you aren't operating your machinery and want to know what was going on during field operations. You can even see a playback summary that shows, in real time, the values being logged for each log point as you are running the playback. The playback summary displays the instantaneous, average, and total values for selected attributes.

Any dataset that you have read into the system that contains swath width and date/time information can be run in the Dataset Playback tool. To access the tool, create a map of the data to be played back and select the Dataset Playback icon from the Map Toolbar or from the Map menu.

Select one of the following to see more information on this topic:

Dataset Playback

3D Mapping and Plotting

The software allows you to view data in different ways to a help you better visualize the data you have collected or imported. Two such ways are the 3D Terrain view and 3D Plotting.

3D Terrain View

This is an option for viewing your data for any dataset that you have mapped that has a reference to a 3D grid. A 3D grid is automatically generated for all data that is read into the system, on a files basis. If the data being processed contains elevation, swath width, and distance data then it can be used to generate a 3D grid surface automatically. Any point data read into the system or imported that contains latitude, longitude, and elevation data can be used to generate a 3D grid surface using the Regenerate 3D Grid option in the Management Tree.

This option for data display is called the 3D Terrain view because it only displays the data based on the topography, i.e. the elevation information. So what you see is an accurate, depending on the accuracy of the data used to build the 3D grid, depiction of the actual lay of your land. You can then add as many dataset layers onto the 3D surface as you want to better visualize how your data might be affected by terrain.

The 3D terrain view can be toggled on and off from the Map Toolbar or menu. It can also be rotated as well as zoomed. In addition, tooltips do still function in 3D but there can be an offset at times from what is displayed as a value(s) vs where it appears the cursor is located, which is due to the rotation angle of the map. Also, the Query tools do not function when the 3D Terrain view is toggled on.

Map Window

3D View Settings

How to display the 3D Terrain View.

3D Plot

This is a display option that takes your selected dataset from the Management Tree and generates a 3D Plot, which is independent of normal mapping. 3D Plotting differs from the 3D Terrain View in that 3D Plotting is more geared towards raw data visualization and is not as interested in accurate mapping, layering, etc. 3D Plotting allows the selection of any of the attributes in a dataset to be selected to use for generation of the Z-Axis, which is the surface of the 3D Plot. The 3D Terrain View only uses elevation for the surface and is intended to try and depict as best as possible the actual terrain of a field. 3D Plot only allows the plotting of one dataset or Operation Instance at a time to help you visualize the data in the third-dimension.

3D Plot Window

3D Plot Attribute Options

3D Plot Options

3D Plot Settings

Mapping and Viewing Data

3D Plot Settings Utility How to create a 3D Plot

Legends

Legends

The software provides a number of useful features and customization options for legends. You can load and save legends you create and also set your legends as defaults for a particular layer, an operation, or as a global default.

Custom legends can be set for attributes, properties, marks, buffers, and notes. This allows you to set specific legends for data that was used for testing purposes or that you want segregated from similar data.

Select one of the following topics on legends: Legend Window Edit Legend Load Legend Save Legend Legend Utilities How to edit a legend.

Creating and Editing Data

Creating Data

The software allows you to create many different types of data that can be managed in the system or used for export purposes only.

Select a topic below on creating data in the system:

Attributes

Attributes are defined as frequently changing data and are used to convey actual values, logged or entered, for an operation. So yield data that is logged continuously and is varying from logged value to logged value, would be an attribute for example. The system has many predefined attributes already which do have some adjustable settings, but there are times when a user defined attribute may be needed to support data contained in an import file. Also, User Defined operations can be created and you can create your own attributes specifically for them.

Attribute Editor

Select Attribute

Remove Unused Attributes/Properties

How to create a new attribute.

Properties

Properties are defined as infrequently changing data used to define other management and data items. Names for Farms, Fields, and Loads are examples of predefined properties within the system. User defined properties can be created that can be linked to management items and datasets. This can be useful for general management purposes for attaching additional information to an item. An example would be to create a property called Variety and then add this property to harvest loads and then entering the variety name for the crop that was planted or harvested in the load. Once a property has been added it can be used to filter data in queries, reports, and charts for example. Properties created in the system can be deleted if they have not been applied to a dataset so when creating new properties carefully consider what type of property you will be creating and how you intend to use it.

Property Editor

Select Property

Additional Properties

Remove Unused Attributes/Properties

How to create a new property.

How to add a property to a management item or dataset.

Operations

Custom Operations can be created in SMS Advanced. These custom operations will all be of a Generic type and use the Generic Editor for data creation and editing purposes. The unique aspect of these custom operations is that you select what attributes will be tied to the operation and also which attributes will be required to be set when importing data for this operation. this allows you to make specific operations for a specific type of data you will be importing and the data will not import unless you set the required attributes for the operation. To create or edit a new Operation go to the Tools Menu and select Management List Editor.

Only new operations that are created can me modified, except for the Soil Sampling Operation that already exists in the system. This is the only factory default operation that is editable, the reason being so that if you desire you can setup the Soil Sampling operation to only have the attributes by default that you sample for and also in the units that you desire, such as Lbs/ac vs PPM.

Edit Management Item Lists

Logical Management Item List

How to create edit a custom Operation

Crop Plans

Crop plans can be created in the software to help you track and plan your crop production cycle, spatially. Crop plans can be created for each of your crop production operations and their unique products. By default

the system only has one predefined crop plan operation, which is setup to cover your planting needs (it can be edited though). Normally you would create prescription datasets to cover your spraying or fertilizing planning needs but if you desire you can create a custom crop plan operation to cover your spraying and fertilizing needs specifically. Crop plan datasets are polygon based only, and by default are created from your frozen field boundary but can be edited if desired.

Crop Plan Editor

Select Crop Plan Operation

Select Crop Plan Products

Define Crop Plan

How to create a crop plan.

Split Planter Data

Current and previous monitoring systems did not log split planter data completely. They only log one of the products and its applied rates and in the case of Site Verification data, it only logs where you planted and not what was planted or the rates. The Create Split Planter tool allows you to take data that was not logged as split planter data, but was applied as such, and create new data that represents split planter applications. The tool works on Planting and Seeding data or Site Verification data. In the case of Planting and Seeding data it allows you to properly define the section swath widths and the product and/or rates that were not logged. For Site Verification, it allows you to define rates and section swath widths to create application rate data even though it wasn't logged as such. The Create Split Planter tool can be run on selected datasets from the Management Tree or via a batch command function.

Split Planter Equipment Settings

Split Planter Swath Settings

How to create split planter data

Boundary Data

Boundary data can be created based on a map and its layers. The boundary that is created can then be set as a Farm or Field boundary for Spatial Sorting, saved into the management system and displayed in the Management Tree, or exported directly to an ESRI Shape file or ASCII text file.

Boundary Editor

How to create a boundary

Generic Data

Generic Data can be created based on a map and its layers. Objects such a polygons, points, and lines can be created in the generic editor. Attributes can be added to or created for a generic dataset, thus allowing full customization of the data that can be entered for generic data that is created. Generic data can also be edited or exported in many of the available export formats. Using the generic editor you can create Tile Line maps, landmark feature maps such as bin locations and equipment storage buildings, etc.

Generic Editor

How to create a generic dataset.

Guidance Data

Guidance data can be create based on a map and its layers. Guidance data created in the software consists of a guidance area, headlands if set, and parallel guidance lines within the guidance area. The guidance data can then be used for planning of field operations and/or exported to a supported field device that can use the guidance data to provide assisted or automated guidance.

Guidance Editor

Guidance Settings

Headland Settings

Straight Line Settings

How to create a guidance dataset.

Navigation Data

Navigation data can be created based on a map and its layers. Navigation points can either be selected from the map or manually entered in. Navigation data can be saved in the management system and displayed in the Management Tree and exported as ESRI Shape, MID/MIF, ASCII text, or PFN navigation file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro.

Navigation Editor

How to create navigation points.

Prescription Data

Prescription data can be created based on a map and its layers. Prescription rate values can be either manually created using paint tools or can be created from the values contained in another data layer. The created prescription data can be saved in the management system and displayed in the Management Tree and exported as an ESRI Shape, MID/MIF, TGT prescription file for use in the Ag LeaderPF3000 or PF3000 Pro, PRE prescription files for use in Flexi-Coil FlexControl systems or Case IH ADX Air Systems, and ENS prescription files for use in Case IH AFS Planting and Seeding Systems.

Prescription Editor

Prescription Reference Layer Selection

Prescription Gridding Selection

Prescription Attribute Type and Units Selection

Edit Prescription Legend

Assign Legend Ranges

How to create a variable rate prescription.

Soil Sampling Data

Soil Sampling data can be created based on a map and its layers and or from imported data. Soil Sampling plans can be generated manually by drawing regions or through the soil sampling wizard which guides you through the process of creating sample points, grids, or regions. You can also manually add new sample points or edit existing sampling datasets. Soil test results can also be imported to populate the soil sampling attribute entries for each sample point, grid, or region or they can be manually entered. Soil sampling data can be saved in the management system and displayed in the Management Tree and exported as ESRI Shape, MID/MIF, ASCII text, or PFN navigation file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro.

Soil Sampling Editor

How to create a soil sampling dataset.

Buffer Regions

Buffer regions can be created and tied to any object in the system. For example you can add a buffer region (polygon) to a point, line, or polygon object. The unique thing about Buffer regions is that they remain associated to the object you add them to, which is very much different than the Create Rings Tool, which make buffer/ring polygons for a selected object that can be saved as whatever you want and loses any association with the object it was created from. When you add a Buffer region to an object though, that buffer is then available for display, query, analysis, etc whenever that object is mapped, printed, used in analysis, etc. It becomes a living addition that data that is always at your disposal.

The Buffer Region tools are available on the Boundary, Generic, and Prescription Editors. A single inner and outer Buffer Region can be added to a single object. Buffer Regions are considered a Sub-Layer like Mark and Note data and settings can be set form them just like the other Sub-layer types. Specific legends can also be set for the Buffer Regions.

How to add Buffer Regions to an object

Mosaic Data

Mosaic data is created by merging multiple single images into a single new image dataset. This is useful for reducing the time it takes you to add images for each field. It is also useful for cleaning up image quality across multiple images that may have been imported from different sources or from different times.

Mosaic Editor

Select Mosaic Layers

Mosaic Color Remap

Image Georeference

Notes Data

Spatial notes can be created based on a map and/or its layers. Two different types of spatial notes can be created; Layer notes and Landmark notes. A Layer Note is a spatial note that is added to a specific dataset layer, such as a yield map of soybeans for 1997. You could add a Layer Note to this dataset that indicated that there was a tile hole or weed patch at a certain location. Only when you mapped this particular dataset would the Layer Note would appear on the layer, as long as the Show Notes sub-layer option was turned on. A Landmark note on the other hand is intended to apply to all maps that are made. You would add a Landmark Note to mark and note an area, terrain feature, etc that is a permanent feature of the landscape that you want to make a note for. An example would be to add notes where you had well heads or pump stations for irrigation. You would mark these using a Landmark Note because they are independent of specific datasets and should be displayed when any dataset is mapped, for your reference. Spatial notes can be edited and exported in various supported export formats.

Notes Editor

How to create spatial notes.

Associated Data

Associated data is a special type of data that can be created and associated with a management item, but is not used for spatial or mapping purposes. Currently there are three types of associated data that can be created within the system. They are Notes, Scale Tickets, and Cotton Gin Tickets. At this time data entered as associated data can only be viewed in the Associated Data Viewer or in the Summary Window on the Associated tab. Printing of associated data can only be accomplished from the Summary Window and the Associated tab.

Associated Data Viewer

Associated Editor

How to create associated data.

Editing Data

The software allows you to edit certain types of data that are stored in the management system.

Select a topic below on editing data in the system:

Properties

Property data added by the user can be edited or removed from a management item or dataset at any time by selecting the management item or dataset to edit in the Management Tree, right clicking and selecting Edit Item, and then Additional Properties.

Additional Properties

How to edit property data.

Crop Plans

Crop plan data can be edited on a map by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar. One thing to note when editing a crop plan dataset is that even if you only have a single dataset from a crop plan for a field selected to edit, when you enter the Crop Plan editor, all the datasets that currently exist for the crop plan for the current year, operation, and operation instance will load into the editor as well. So if you have a field split into Soybeans and Corn for your plan and you have just the Soybeans mapped and you select to edit the layer, then the editor will actually show the Corn data as well. This was done to ensure that when editing you always know what other data exists for your current crop plan so you and make more informed changes.

Crop Plan Editor

How to edit a crop plan.

Point Data

Point data can be manually edited on a map by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar. The only editing that can be done on point data from a map is the removal of points and the straightening of passes. These editing options can be useful when there are GPS points plotted on the map that were logged in error and the software was unable to filter or you have GPS data in a pass that could not be corrected by the software and requires you to manually specify a line to straighten the pass by.

Point Map Edit

How to edit point data.

How to straighten a pass on a point dataset.

Boundary Data

Boundary data can be edited on a map by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar.

Boundary Edit

How to edit a boundary.

Generic Data

Generic data can be edited on a map by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar.

Generic Editor

How to edit generic data.

Guidance Data

Guidance data can be edited on a map by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar. When editing guidance data the guidance area can not be edited, only the settings for the generation of the headlands and guidance passes within the area. If you need to redefine the guidance area you must recreate it from scratch. Also, imported guidance data in most cases can not be edited, especially if the imported data did not have a guidance area defined with it.

Guidance Editor

Image Data

Imaged data that has been saved in the Management Tree can be edited by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar.

Image Editor

How to edit an image.

Navigation Data

Navigation data can be edited on a map by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar.

Navigation Edit

How to edit navigation points.

Prescription Data

Prescription data can be edited on a map by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the map toolbar.

Prescription Editor

How to edit a prescription dataset.

Soil Sampling Data

Soil sampling data can be edited on a map by using the Layer selection under the Edit menu or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar.

Soil Sampling Editor

How to edit soil sampling data.

Notes Data

Notes data can be edited on a map by using the Notes selection under the Edit menu and then Layer or Landmark Notes or the Edit Layer icon on the Map toolbar and either Layer or Landmark Notes.

Notes Editor

How to edit spatial notes.

Associated Data

Associated Editor

How to edit an associated dataset.

Jobs and Tasks

About Jobs and Tasks

The software uses what we call Jobs and Tasks to help organize and summarize your field operations and make setting up field devices, such as your monitor, easier. A Job is defined as a grouping of one or more Tasks that you plan to perform during a certain time span. A Task is defined as one or more operations that are planned to occur in a specific field.

The purpose of Jobs and Tasks is to provide planning and tracking of operations that will occur during the crop production cycle. An example would be planning your entire spring planting. You would first write all your planting prescriptions for all your fields that will be planted, then create a Job called "Spring 2004 Planting" and then add Tasks, i.e. for each field you created a prescription for , to the Job. Now you have a record of what your plan for planting your 2004 crop is, and if you log as-applied data with a monitor system and read it into the software, the actual data will link up with the planned data and can be viewed in a summary so that you can compare your planned vs actual results. Using Jobs you can also export all your assigned tasks at one time to your field device, so if you have assigned 50 Tasks (fields) to a Job you can export their prescriptions, boundaries, or setup all in one simple process.

Jobs and Tasks are also shown in the Calendar View. The planned time span of the Job will be displayed and when the Job event is selected in the calendar, a summary is displayed that list all the Tasks that are assigned to the Job and various properties of those tasks. The actual data that is logged and related to the Job and Task will also be displayed in the calendar as its own event, based on the grouping and filtering that you have set for the Calendar View, so that you can visually see what was planned for the Job vs the actual time span of the operations.

Select a topic below on Jobs/Tasks:

Job/Task Summary Document Window

Job Summary Items

Job/Task Summary Item Pairs

Creating and Editing Jobs and Tasks

Jobs and Tasks can be created several different ways. Jobs and Tasks can come from a field device such as a monitor, they can be manually created, or you can create a Task template that will automatically create Tasks or sort data to existing Tasks when you run it.

Select a topic below on Jobs/Tasks:

Job Viewer

Job Editor

Task Editor

Define Task Sorting Template

How to create a Job and Task(s)

Exporting Jobs and Tasks

Jobs and Tasks can be used as a way to organize exports for a field device such as a monitor. It also provides a way to export data in bulk, such as all the prescriptions for all the fields that you plan to work during an operation such as planting. It also can export the setup information to provide such information as Field Names and boundaries.

Select a topic below on Jobs/Tasks:

Select Job Export Format

Export Setup File

How to export a Job
Data Analysis and Modification

Data Modification and Creation

The software provides various functions and tools to modify data from its raw form and provide adjusted or new results. Functions that can be applied to data are broken down into two categories; Simple and General Analysis.

Select a topic below on data analysis and modification:

Manual Summary Entries

Manual summary values can be entered for attributes in a dataset. These values don't replace existing monitor or spatial summary values but are stored as an additional summary type that can be viewed in summaries and added to reports, map layouts, etc. Manual summary values can also be added when actual data for attributes is not available but is needed to calculate the values for other standard attributes in the system.

Manual Summary

Simple Analysis

Simple analysis involves applying a function to a specific attribute in a dataset. Simple analysis functions create a modified version of the original data, but do not change the raw data itself. Five simple analysis functions are currently available: Clip to Field Boundary, Filter Data, Normalize Data, Optimize Swath Widths, and Scale Data. Clip to Field Boundary allows you to clip any dataset in the system to a field boundary which is useful when dealing with data that is of a spatial type only which can nor be clipped normally in the software. Filter Data allows you to add a Minimum and Maximum filter values to a selected attribute. This is useful for imported data that needs filtering, since imported data is not processed and filtered like YLD data files, for example. Normalize Data creates a new normalized attribute based on a selected attribute. The selected attribute is normalized based on one of two normalization methods that are provided. Optimize Swath Widths checks each smart rectangle in a dataset for overlap with another smart rectangle. If smart rectangles overlap then the software creates a polygon area for each value that represents the true area of that value, thus eliminating the overlap that was present and adjusting the values as appropriate. Scale data applies a scale factor to a selected attribute. This is useful when your data needs to be manually adjusted, which can be the case if data being imported into the system was not logged properly. Multiple simple analysis functions can be applied to a dataset, thus allowing you to filter a dataset and also apply a scale factor to it for example.

Once a simple analysis function is applied to a dataset, a summation icon will display next to the dataset that has had the function applied to it in the management tree. All data displayed in the summary, reports, etc will be spatially based and not monitor based. If the function is removed and the data is reprocessed then the original summary data will be displayed, as either monitor or spatial data depending on what it is and what it was originally set to. Also, when a simple analysis function(s) has been applied to a dataset, and that data is used to generate a report, chart, or map printout, the output format will be clearly marked that it contains modified data.

Select Analysis Operation

Analysis Attribute Selection

Analysis Value Entry

Reprocess Analysis

How to add a simple analysis function.

How to edit a simple analysis function(s).

How to remove a simple analysis function(s).

General Analysis - Merge Cotton Data

General analysis functions are different from simple analysis in that they are used to create new datasets or results. They are not intended to modify the contents of an existing dataset. Currently, only one general analysis function is available, the Merge Cotton Data function. This function is located under the Tool menu and is used to merge multiple cotton pickings into a new dataset that represents the single area covered by the pickings but with the sum and gridded average for the two pickings together.

Once a general analysis function has been used to generate a new dataset, a function icon will display next to the dataset that has been create through general analysis.

When new data is read into the system that could affect the results presented in a dataset created through general analysis, the Update Analysis tool can be run. This tool can be accessed by right clicking your mouse button on the Management Tree which will re-run the general analysis function with the latest data contained in the system that

pertains to the general analysis dataset. This is very useful if you are harvesting over multiple days and need to update the merged dataset or if you make calibrations changes in the monitor that you want applied to your base data and the merged dataset.

How to merge cotton pickings.

How to update a merged cotton dataset.

Analysis Wizard

The Analysis Wizard provides access to various analysis functions that are available in the software. These functions are provided in a wizard format to make using them easier and more structured, helping insure that your results don't contain errors. The Analysis Wizard also allows the management and running of saved analysis function as well as the ability to run functions in batch.

All the analysis function are raster based, meaning all the analysis occurs on gridded data and the results generated are gridded except for Cluster analysis results which are vector. Most of the functions allow you to specify the grid size(s) that is used to increase or decrease the resolution of the results and analysis functions. Increasing the grid size used can also reduce the time it takes for a function to run.

Select a topic below on the Analysis Wizard and the Analysis Functions in it:

Select Analysis Type to Run

Save Analysis Functions

Analysis Editor

Attribute Correlation Analysis

This analysis function provides the ability to help determine what variables that influence your crop production may have a positive, negative, or no affect at all on each other. An example you may want to see what the historical affect of different soil properties like pH, OM, or CEC may be on yield in your fields over all the years that you have been collecting data. You may find that pH and CEC have no relationship at all but OM has a high correlation meaning as its value increases so do yield levels and vice versa. This function can be performed in batch or even across multiple projects.

Select Correlation Attributes

How to generate correlation results

Generate Cluster Analysis Dataset

This analysis function provides a powerful tool for defining regions in a field of similar data. You define how many clusters (regions) that should be generated from the input data and selected attributes/properties. For example you can use it to help identify regions where Yield and Soil pH share a similarity. This tool is sometimes used to help identify management zones.

Select Cluster Attributes/Properties

Cluster Analysis Settings

How to generate a cluster analysis dataset

Compare Attributes/Properties

This analysis function is an extremely powerful tool for showing relationships between all the various types of data that you have in your system. It allows you to select a dataset, such as yield data and compare it by soil type, pH values, etc. You can even perform this function in batch to analysis results across all your fields, farms, years, etc. An example would be to compare Yield and Moisture values by Field and Soil Type. It can also be run across multiple projects.

Select Datasets for Comparison

Select Result Attribute(s) to Output

Select Result Grouping

Define Attribute Value Ranges

Analysis Report Options

How to generate comparison results

Batch Related Topics

Select Reference Dataset Select Related Data Filter Select Fixed Value How to run a batch comparison analysis

Generate Dataset from Equation

This analysis function allows you to write your own equations to apply to the data in your system. For example, you can enter in equations from your state for fertilizer recommendations using inputs such as yield values, soil test result values, soil type, etc. Equations can also be run in batch to generate results for multiple datasets at one time, so you can write a prescription equation and then run it against all your fields at once using the batch option.

Define Output Attribute

Set Analysis Result Type(s)

Select Analysis Input Datasets

Define Result Equation(s)

Edit Symbols

Understanding Equation Formatting

How to write an analysis equation

Generate Multi-Year Averages Dataset

This analysis function takes multiple years of data and combines them into one result dataset that is an averaged equivalent of all the datasets that are input. You can also select to have the attributes normalized so as to allow for proper averaging and comparison of datasets from different products, such as Corn and Soybean yield data which is directly comparable since the yield scale of these products are not the same, thus not directly comparable. This function is very useful for taking many years of yield data and combining them into one dataset that is easier top work with for input into other analysis functions and also can show overall trends that exist year after year. It can also be run in batch.

Aggregate Options

How to generate a Multi-Year averages dataset

Generate NDVI Dataset

This analysis function creates an NDVI dataset set from an NIR image. NDVI stands for Normalized Difference Vegetative Index and is an indicator of a crops health. Healthy crops will have a high NDVI value. Bare soil, rocks, etc will have NDVI values near zero. Clouds, water, and snow will have negative NDVI values. Raw NIR data, or Vigor as it is often referred to, is also generated using this analysis function.

NDVI Settings

How to generate an NDVI dataset

Generate Profit/Loss Dataset

This analysis function uses the Financial Tracking entries you have made to generate a profit/loss dataset for a field at a time. Three attributes are created; Expenses, Income, and Profit/Loss. The results will not be ass accurate as the totals or results you get from the Financial Tracking Report though due to the strictly spatial nature of this analysis and the gridding that occurs, but it will still reflect financial trends in your fields that can be used to make adjustments to your operation or as an input into the equation analysis function for further analysis. This function can also be run in batch.

Financial Tracking

How to generate a Profit/Loss dataset

Generate Terrain Analysis Dataset

This analysis function uses the 3D grid that is used to display the 3D terrain view to generate slope (dimensionless), gradient direction (degrees), stream power, etc attributes for a selected field. These results can then be used as an input into the equation analysis function for further analysis. This function can also be run in batch.

How to generate a terrain analysis dataset.

Multi-Project Analysis

Multi-Project Analysis provides a very powerful tool for performing certain analysis functions over separate projects, which have no link to each other. This is powerful because it provides a means for "pooling" of data from many growers for example across a county or even an entire state for example. This ability would allow you to compare the yield performance of a certain hybrid/variety across multiple growers in a region, without compromising the privacy of a specific growers detailed information. You can also perform a correlation to see if there maybe was a correlation between yield levels and pH values for a group of growers in a region.

Select a topic below on multi-project analysis:

Multi-Project Select Analysis Type to Run

Save Analysis Functions

Select Projects to Analyze

Select Reference Dataset

Select Related Data Filter

Select Data Filters

Attribute Correlation Analysis

This analysis function provides the ability to help determine what variables that influence your crop production may have a positive, negative, or no affect at all. An example you may want to see what the historical affect of different soil properties like pH, OM, or CEC may be on yield in your fields over all the years that you have been collecting data. You may find that pH and CEC have no relationship at all but OM has a high correlation meaning as its value increases so do yield levels and vice versa.

Select Analysis Input Datasets

Select Correlation Attributes

How to generate correlation results.

Compare Attributes/Properties

This analysis function is an extremely powerful tool for showing relationships between all the various types of data that you have in your system. It allows you to select a dataset, such as yield data and compare it by soil type, pH values, etc.

Select Datasets for Comparison

Select Result Attribute(s) to Output

Select Result Grouping

Define Attribute Value Ranges

Analysis Report Options

How to generate comparison results

Spatial Data Finder

The Spatial Data Finder provides a tool for finding data in the system that you would like to map without having to manually select it from the management tree or the calendar view. You define a custom filter, similar to what you would do for a report, that allows you to search the system for any spatial data that meets your selected filters. For example you can setup a filter that finds all Grain Harvest data of a specific product, such as Corn. The result is that you get an output that generates one or more layers (based on how you select to group the results) in a new map or the currently active map.

Select a topic below on finding spatial data:

Spatial Filter Type Selection

Select Spatial Filter Items

Spatial Filter Results

How to search for spatial data using the Spatial Data Finder

Financial Tracking

The software allows you to enter financial values to track your expenses and income to provide detailed information such as total and average expenses for performing certain operations and profit/loss information. We call this type of

analysis Financial Tracking. Financial Tracking entries can be used to generate a Financial Tracking Report, Profit/Loss datasets, or calculated expense, income, and profit/loss attributes for your datasets.

Select one of the topics below on Financial Tracking: About the Financial Entries Tree Select Expense/Income Type Expense/Income Info Expense/Income Entry Profit/Loss Report Options Analysis Wizard How to enter Financial Tracking entries How to generate a Financial Tracking report How to generate a Profit/Loss dataset.

Importing/Exporting Data and Setup Information

Importing Data

The software provides a number of import options. You can import image, ESRI Shape, ASCII text files, and other into the management system.

There are a number of sources for spatial data to import into the system, some free and others fee based. Your local input supplier may already have files that have been collected for your fields that they can provide you to import into the system.

Select a topic below on importing data into the system:

Image Files

Image files in a BMP, JPEG, JPEG2000, GIF, MrSID, PNG, WMF, TIFF, or GeoTIFF format can be imported into the system and manually geo-referenced, if needed. Imported images can be managed in the Management Tree or stored as background images for maps. World files containing geo-referencing for the import image are also supported, if available, and will be automatically loaded if they are present in the same location as the image file you are importing.

MrSid and JPEG2000 are image formats used in the GIS industry to compress, manage, and transfer very large image files, at very high resolutions. These files can be imported into the system, but by doing so they will not be compressed any longer, which means they can take up large amounts of storage space on your hard drive. Make sure that when importing these formats that you either use one of the available clipping options when importing or try to acquire images located around your fields specifically and not county wide images for example. Some files may not import, such as an image of an entire county, if they are to large because your computer may not have enough available memory or storage to open and save the file. Also, these formats can contain geo-referencing information like a GeoTIFF but it is not required. If it does not have the geo-referencing you will be required to geo-reference the image the same as you would when importing a regular image file.

Image Geo-reference

How to geo-reference an Image

Image Clipping Options

Manually Clip Image

Image Import Settings

Set Background

Terraserver Images...(Available in Continental United States Only)

Terraserver images are available free of charge for download. The images are black and white aerial photos only, but can provide up to 1-meter image resolution. The images may also not be recent so there is no guarantee of their accuracy or quality. The download process is very simple and allows you to select the fields that you wish to download images for via a filter and then the how/where you want the images stored in the system and whether or not you would like them to clip to your frozen field boundaries. Images can also be downloaded from the Terraserver by entering a manual Latitude/Longitude or by selecting a location by entering a City/State.

Note: An internet connection is required to use this feature.

Terraserver Download Options

Set Background

Spatial Files

ESRI Shape, MapInfo MID/MIF, DEM, BIL(NED), and TIGER (general data or county subdivisions) files can be imported into the system and displayed in the Management Tree as well as mapped, or stored as backgrounds for maps.

Import Preview

Select Import Type

Select Column Attributes

TIGER Data Options

How to import an ESRI Shape, MapInfo Mid/Mif, DEM, BIL(NED), or TIGER file.

ASCII Text Files

ASCII text files can be imported into the system and displayed in the Management Tree as well as mapped.

Text Import Format Select Lat/Lon Import Preview Select Import Type Select Column Attributes How to import an ASCII text file.

Non-Spatial File (Lab Results)

Non-spatial ASCII text files can be imported into the system and linked to spatial datasets that have already been read into or created in the system. The most common example of non-spatial data that you would want to import is soil sample lab results. Weather data might also be another example of data that doesn't have spatial references with it but that you want to link to spatial datasets that you have such as a field area.

Text Import Format

Select Field Name Column

Assign Import Data by Field Names

Select Linking Attribute

Select Column Attributes

How to import non-spatial data(i.e. Soil Lab Results).

Using a Template

The software allows you to use import templates that have the column attributes already defined for a specific file type and format. You can save a template when importing data for the first time and then use the template the next time you import data of the same type and format.

Import Template

How to import data using a template.

Exporting Data

The software provides a number of options for exporting data. You can export data as an image, ESRI Shape, MapInfo MID/MIF, ASCII text, etc. Not all types listed above are available when exporting some selections from the Management Tree or the current map. Exporting can also be performed from within all dataset editors.

Export Dialog

Export Settings

Select a topic below on exporting data from the system:

Image Files

Mapped data can be exported as an image file in a bitmap, JPEG, GIF, PNG, or TIFF format. You can export an image from the management tree or the current map. If you export an image from the management tree the resulting image will be exported in an un-projected state. If the current map is exported, all its layers will be used to create the image file and the image will look just like the map was displayed.

Mapped data can also be exported as a GeoTIFF image file. The exported GeoTIFF file contains spatial reference information that will allow other programs that support GeoTIFF's to map the image file without requiring georeferencing information from you. If you export a GeoTIFF from the management tree the resulting image will be exported in WGS84 Lat/Lon. If the current map is exported, all its layers will be used to create the image file and the GeoTIFF will be exported in the current projection that the map was set to.

How to export a bitmap or other image file type.

Spatial Files

Selected data in the Management Tree or the current map can be exported as an ESRI Shape or MapInfo MID/MIF file. Not all selections in the Management Tree or the current map can be exported as a Shape file. The attribute and properties that are exported can also be customized and export templates can be created for common exports and to speed up exporting.

How to export an ESRI Shape or MapInfo Mid/Mif file.

Text Files

Selected data in the Management Tree or the current map can be exported as an ASCII text file. Not all selections in the Management Tree or the current map can be exported as an ACSII text file. The attribute and properties that are exported can also be customized and export templates can be created for common exports and to speed up exporting.

How to export an ASCII text file.

Ag Leader Basic or Ag Leader Advanced Files

Only YLD file based yield data can be exported as an Ag Leader Basic or Advanced file.

How to export an Ag Leader Basic or Advanced format file.

Boundary Files

Any items at or below the Field level can be selected for export as a boundary file. The format of the export file can be an ESRI Shape, MapInfo MID/MIF, ASCII text, IBY boundary files for the Ag Leader Insight display, or BDY boundary file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro. Boundary files can also be exported from the Boundary Edit dialog.

Navigation Files

Navigation datasets that are selected in the Management Tree or the current map can be exported as either an ESRI Shape, MapInfo MID/MIF, ASCII text, or PFN navigation file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro. Navigation files can also be exported from the Navigation Edit dialog.

Prescription Files - Single and Multiple Layer

Prescription datasets that are selected in the Management Tree or the current map can be exported as ESRI Shape, MapInfo MID/MIF, ASCII text, ARM prescription files for use with Mid-Tech or Tyler/Case IH AIM systems. TGT prescription files for use in the Ag Leader PF3000/PF3000 Pro or Insight display, Case IH/New Holland Voyager PRD, ENS, or PRE prescriptions, or Flexi-Coil PRE prescription files. Prescription files can also be exported from the Prescription Editor dialog.

Single Layer Only

Ag Leader TGT Export Settings

How to export a TGT prescription file.

Voyager Prescription Settings

How to export a Case IH or New Holland Voyager PRD Prescription file.

Single or Multiple Layer

Case IH ENS Export Settings

Flexi-Coil FlexControl/Case IH ADX Export Settings

How to export a Case IH ENS Prescription File.

How to export a Case IH or Flexi-Coil PRE Prescription File.

Guidance Files- Single and Multiple Layer

Guidance datasets that are selected in the Management Tree or the current map can be exported as either generic ESRI Shape, MapInfo MID/MIF, ASCII text, GLN guidance file for use with MidTech systems, guidance files for use with Case IH/New Holland/Trimble Remote Data Logger, guidance files for use with the Trimble AgGPS160/170, and FLD guidance files for use with the EZ-Guide Plus system(v2.X> firmware). Guidance files can also be exported from the Guidance Editor dialog.

Marks Files with or without Logged Data

Mark data that is contained in a dataset that is selected in the Management Tree or the current map can be exported as either an ASCII text, ESRI Shape, MapInfo MID/MIF, or PFN navigation file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro. This option is only available when the selected dataset in the Management Tree or the current map contains mark data. Marks data is exported by itself and not with the data it was collected with such as harvest data.

Export Templates

Export templates can be created in the software for Spatial export types. You can setup the export settings for a particular file format and then save the settings so that they can be loaded each time you need to export data in the specific format and formatting.

Device Setup

The software allows you to export a device setup file(s) that can be loaded into your monitor or other field device to set up things like Field Names, default calibration values, mark names, etc.

The software supports exporting Farm and Field Names, Product names (Application Control mode only), Mark names and settings, and Tag names for the Case IH Voyager format used in the Universal Display Plus monitor. Field names and calibration settings can be exported for all systems that use the YLD file format, including Ag Leader, Case IH, and New Holland. Field boundaries can also be exported for fields that you have selected, if the export format you have selected supports this type of data.

Setup Configurations can be saved for exporting to multiple monitor systems, even if the monitors were not made by the same manufacturer. Setup Configurations are generic and thus can be reused independent of what system you currently are using. Setup Configurations can also be created if different names are needed for different seasons or different customers potentially.

Select a topic below on Device Setup:

Device Setup Utility Add/Edit Setup Configuration - Setup Info Add/Edit Setup Configuration - Fields Setup Export Setup File How to create and export a Device Setup File(s).

Printing (Reports, Charts, Map Layouts, etc)

Printing

The software provides a number of methods for printing out the data that you have read into the management system. There are four main types of printing that you can perform: Screen prints, Report printouts, Charts, and Map printouts.

Select one of the following topics to see more information on printing in the software:

Printing Screen Information

The software provides the option to print information that is displayed on the screen in a number of areas. In general always look under the File Menu for your print options for the current view or document that is active or right click in a document window to see its print or save options, if any are available.

How to print the Map Window summary information.

How to print the query results information.

How to print the Summary Window Information.

Printing Reports

The software allows you to print summary reports for data that is stored in the management system. Reports can even be generated for data that is imported and was not collected by your equipment. You have the option to set filters for each report type that is available. Reports can even be output as an HTML (Hypertext Markup Language) files for use on the Internet.

Report Type Selection

Report Options

How to print a report.

How to create a custom report

Printing Charts

The software allows you to print charts of both attribute and property data. You can generate various types of bar and pie charts, which ever best fits your visualization needs. Charts can either be printed with a printer or saved as image files.

Chart Type Selection

Chart Options

How to print a chart.

How to create a custom chart

Printing Map Layouts

The software provides a preview of the printout that will be created when one of the print layer/map options is selected. You can alter the dimensions, location, and properties of the default data boxes on these layouts. The Custom Layout selection allows you to save any changes to existing layouts or create new layouts.

Select one of the following links to see a description of each of the different types of layouts:

Single or Multi-Layer Layout

How to print a map of the current layer.

How to print a map of all layers.

Current Map Layout

How to print the current map.

Custom Layout

How to print a custom map.

Data Backup, Transfer, and Maintenance

Backing up and Restoring Data

The software provides you the ability to create a backup copy of all the data and settings that you have stored in the system. Backup files can then be restored at a latter date to go back to a previous dataset or to recover data that may have been lost.

Select a topic below on backing up or restoring your data:

Backup

This feature creates a compressed backup of all the data, archived files, and settings that are stored in your system for either all your projects or a single project. It is recommended that you periodically create backups of your projects to protect the data you have loaded into them and the management settings that you have made.

Note: SMS Basic users do not have access to project editing or control but in reality they are using projects just a single, default one. You can provide a single project backup to an SMS Basic user for restore. SMS Basic users can also provide a backup that can be restored into SMS Advanced.

How to create a backup of your systems data.

Restore

This feature allows you to select a data backup file that was created to restore all your data, archive files, and settings to the same state that they were when you created the backup.

Note: When you perform a restore all the information contained in your data directory will be removed and replaced with the data directory's contents at the time of the backup. Or with SMS Advanced you can also select to have a backups data added as a new project instead of replacing all your existing projects and data. Make a copy or transfer of all print layouts, saved legends, and import templates that you have created since the last backup if you wish to save them. If not they will be deleted.

How to restore a system data backup file.

Transfer Settings, Setup Files, Etc.

The transfer options provide a means of sharing various settings and setup files that you have created or modified, with other users of the software. You can transfer selection lists, properties, attributes, backgrounds, analysis function, operations, years, operational instances, products, vehicles, implements, containers, operators, legends, print layouts, import templates, export templates, reports, and charts. If you transfer an item, such as a report or analysis function that uses an attribute or property that is user-defined the transfer will automatically add the attributes or properties that you defined and are unique to your system to the transfer list under the appropriate item group. This insures that your transferred items will function properly on another users system even though they may not have all the same items in their system that you have.

Transfers can also be used by Advanced users to "sync" items and settings between projects. This means that you can setup all your custom settings and items in one project, select all the items for transfer, click the **Set As Transfer Project Default** button, and now when you open any other project it will check to see if it has the latest transfer loaded and if not it will ask you if you would like to load the latest transfer. The result is that you can quickly and easily share your items with all the projects you use, which is extremely useful when you have items that you add that you would like to add to all your projects for general use.

How to export and import Transfer Information

Transfer Export Dialog



Available Items to Export

Select from the listed settings, files, etc that are available for transfer.

Show Default System Items

Check this option to show all items in the system, including factory defaults. The only time you should need to transfer factory defaults is if you have altered the defaults and you want to transfer them.

Selected Items to Export

Lists the settings, file, etc that have been selected for transfer.

Set As Transfer Project Default

Click this button to set the items that you have chosen for transfer as a global default for all projects in your system. Each time you open a project it checks to see if it has the latest global transfer that is available. If it does not, then you will be asked if you would like to load the transfer into the project you are opening or continue on without loading it. This is very useful for keeping items and settings that you often you or add over time to other projects so that you don't have to manually create them again or transfer and import them manually.

Transfer Import Dialog



Available Items to Import

Lists items that are available for import, but should only list items that have been removed from the Selected Items tree.

Show Default System Items

Check this option to show all items in the system, including factory defaults. The only time you should need to transfer factory defaults is if you have altered the defaults and you want to transfer them.

Selected Items to Import

Lists the items that are contained in the selected transfer file for import. You can selectively remove items that you do not want to import from the transfer file by removing them.

Create New Items if Duplicates Exist

Select this option if you want to create new item entries in your system if duplicates are found between items in your system and those being imported from the transfer file. This option insures that you don't overwrite existing items that you may want to keep as is but can also lead to a number of additional number items being created that could be duplicates of items you already have and really should have just replaced.

Replace Duplicate Items with Import Items

Select this option if you want to replace any duplicate settings, files, etc that are already in your system with the ones from the transfer file. Remember that this option will overwrite any existing items in your system that are the same, so be careful because you will lose the current version of these items in your system.

Set As Transfer Project Default

Click this button to set the items that you have chosen for import as a global default for all projects in your system. Each time you open a project it checks to see if it has the latest global transfer that is available. If it does not, then you will be asked if you would like to load the transfer into the project you are opening or continue on without loading it. This is very useful for keeping items and settings that you often you or add over time to other projects so that you don't have to manually create them again or transfer and import them manually.

Database Maintenance

The software uses the ACCESS 2000 database engine to store and manage data in the management system. Due to the deleting of data, number of datasets (loads) read into the system, and management changes there can be a fair

amount of wasted or unused space in the database which can slow down the performance of the system. To keep the system performing at a high-level, it is recommended that you use the Compact Files... feature located under the Tool menu. This function will cleanse your database of unused information that is wasting space. This feature will also optimize the database to increase performance. It would be good practice to run this feature once a month.

How to ...

How to read logged data files into the system.

Follow these steps to read files into the system:

- 1. Start the program.
- 2. Now select where you will be reading the file(s) from. If you want the program to auto-detect new files then select File and then Open Card... or the Open Card icon on the Main toolbar. This will search your default search drive for new files in the selected file group. If you would like to specify a location to open a file from, select File and then Open... or the Open icon on the Main toolbar. The Select Files dialog will now appear for either method that you choose.
- Click Add Files to select a file(s) to be processed, if no files were detected or you selected the manual method of selecting files..
- 4. Once all the files to be processed are listed in the dialog, click Next>.
- 5. If prompted, select an archive data type for the file. This will happen with all Harvest or Site Verification files from Ag Leader's YM2000's and early firmware versions of the PF3000 as well as all Case IH AFS yield mapping systems. Newer Ag Leader PF3000 YLD's provide the information to auto-detect the type when read in.
- 6. If the data is from a monitor that has not been read into the system before, select or create a Grower and Farm to associate the data in the file with and then click ACCEPT. Case IH's and New Holland's ENS file format contains a Farm name and only requires the creation/selection of a Grower for data from a new monitor. Flexi-Coil's LOG and the Ag Leader Insight ILF files contain a Grower and Farm name that will automatically be filled in for data that is new to the system. If the file being read in is an Ag Leader BDY, TGT, or PFN file more management information will be required before clicking ACCEPT.
- A dialog with the processing and management options is now displayed. Verify that all the management options in the grids are correct and then, if desired, check the other settings by clicking on the available tabs. Click Next> to continue.
- 8. The file(s) will now be processed and entered. When processing is finished, the data is selectable in the Management Tree.

How to migrate your data from Precision Map 2000 or Instant Yield Map Software

Follow these steps to transfer data from Precision Map 2000 or Instant Yield Map Software:

- 1. Start the software.
- 2. Go to the File Menu and then select Open or select the Open icon from the main toolbar.
- 3. The Select Files dialog will now appear on the screen. Click on the Add File(s) button.
- 4. The Open dialog will now appear. Now click on the down arrow to the right of the Look In: box. Now select the location where you installed Precision Map or Instant Yield Map and find the folder that contains the serial number of your monitor(s). This folder will contain all the YLD files that you have read into Precision Map 2000 or Instant Yield Map for that monitor. Select all the files that you would like to read in and then click the Open button.
- 5. You will now return to the Select Files dialog. The files to be loaded into the system will now be listed in the dialog. If all the selected files are from the same year, Grower, Farm, and are of the same Operation Type and you would like to read the files in quicker, you can select the Batch Process Files item. If you are ready to continue and load these files, click the Next> button and follow the rest of the directions for reading files into the system.

Note:

The same procedure as above should be used to transfer data from other mapping software programs that you have been using that kept an archived YLD file. Locate the YLD files within the program and follow the steps detailed above.

How to import Greenstar data.

Greenstar data can be imported either directly from the GSY files that are logged or via an ASCII text file that can be exported from JDMap or JDOffice and then imported into the software using a template. Reading directly from the original GSY files is recommended.

Follow these steps to import Greenstar data into the system:

1. See How to read logged data files into the system.

OR

1. Go to the File menu and select Import, then Using a Template.

- 2. The Select Template dialog will now appear. Click the Browse button for Template File and then select the Greenstar.imt file in the Open dialog and click Open.
- 3. Click the Browse button for Import File and select the Greenstar ASCII text data file that was exported from your software. Click Open.
- 4. Select a Data Type and a Management Type for the imported data. Select Grain Harvest for the Data Type if the data being imported in yield data. Select Add to Management Hierarchy for the management type. Click Next> once you make these selections.
- 5. The attribute columns should all be set and ready to continue. Make sure that there is data for all the columns that are set and that they match properly. Click Next> when done.
- 6. Select the management information for the imported data then click Next>.
- 7. Click Finish.

How to reprocess data.

Follow these steps to reprocess load data that has already been read into the system:

- 1. Select the load(s) that you would like to reprocess from the Management Tree, either by selecting the Operation Instance to select all the loads below it or selecting an individual load(s).
- 2. Click the right mouse button and select Reprocess Data...from the menu that pops up.
- 3. A dialog with a settings tab(s) will now appear, depending on what settings can be reprocessed for the selected data. Make the settings changes that you would like applied to the selected data and then click OK.
- 4. If more than one file contains data for the selected loads then the settings dialog will reappear for each file. Repeat Step 3) for each of these dialogs.
- 5. Once all the files have been set, the software will begin reprocessing the load data based on your edited settings.
- 6. Reselect the reprocessed data from the Management Tree to see the effects of the changes that were made.

Note: Currently only YLD files support reprocessing of data. All other formats can only be reprocessed through the Reprocess File(s) functionality.

How to set your map projection.

Follow these steps to set the default map projection for all maps that made:

- 1. To create a more accurate map of your data you need to select a special projection that is specific to the area you farm, click on a Grower in the Management Tree.
- 2. Click the right mouse button and select Edit Item.
- 3. Click on the Projection Tab.
- 4. Click the down arrow in the box under Datum and select NAD83 for example for the United States.
- 5. Click the down arrow in the box under Projection and select the state and region description that best fits the area you farm.
- 6. Click OK. Any new maps you make will now reflect this change.

Note: Reference maps showing UTM zones for the entire world and State Plane regions for the United States are available by clicking the Help button on the Projection tab.

Using the Management Tree

The Management Tree allows you to quickly and easily find information that you would like to view.

The following steps describe how to use the Management Tree to find information that you are looking for:

- 1. Click on a Grower name. A map of all the farm boundaries (If defined) and fields associated with the Farm and Grower should appear in the Preview Window (if it is active). Summary information should also appear in the summary window showing all the Farms and Fields that are associated with the Grower. A map can now be created/added to the Map Window as a boundary layer.
- 2. To proceed down in the tree, double-click the left mouse button on the Grower name. The tree will expand to show all the Farms associated with the Grower. The Management Tree will automatically expand to the next level that has multiple entries, so if all the following levels down to the Load level only have one entry then the tree will expand all the way down to that level. The Summary Window will now display a list of Fields associated with the Farm and the Years that data is available. Click on a specific Farm to see a boundary map of the Farm (if defined) and all the Fields associated with the Grower and Farm in the Preview Window, if it is active. Double-click on a Farm to expand it and see a list of the fields associated with it. A map can now be created/added to the Map Window as a boundary layer.
- 3. Now double-click the left mouse button on a Farm and/or click on a Field. A boundary map for the field should now be displayed in the Preview Window (if there is spatial data for that field). The Summary Window

should now display the Years and Operation Types that data is available for the selected field. A map can now be created/added to the Map Window as a boundary layer.

- 4. Next, double-click the left mouse button on a Field name and/or click on a Year. The tree will now expand to show a list of all the Years that data is available for the field, or expand to the next level with multiple entries. The same boundary map as above should still be visible in the Preview Window (if active). The Summary Window will now display the Operation Types that data has been collected for in that Year and the Crop/Products that were used. A map can now be created/added to the Map Window as a boundary layer.
- 5. Now double-click the left mouse button on a Year and/or click on an Operation Type. The tree will now expand to show a list of all the Operation Types that data is available for that Year or expand to the next level with multiple entries. The same boundary map as above should still be visible in the Preview Window (if active). The Summary Window will now display the Crops/Products and the Operational Instances that data is available for. A map can now be created/added to the Map Window as a boundary layer.
- 6. Next, double-click the left mouse button on the Operation Type and/or click on a Crop/Product. The tree will now expand to show a list of all the Crops/Products that data is available for or expand to the next level with multiple entries. A default data map should now be displayed if spatial data is available in the Preview Window, if active. The Summary Window should now display field summary information for the selection if available. A data map can now be created/added to the Map Window.
- 7. Now double-click the left mouse button on the Crop/Product and/or click on an Operational Instance. A default data map should now be displayed if spatial data is available in the Preview Window (if active). The Summary Window will now display load summary information for all the loads that data is available for. A data map can now be created/added to the Map Window.
- 8. Lastly, double click the left mouse button on the Operational Instance and/or click on a Load. A default data map should now be displayed for the selected Load in the Preview Window, if active. The Summary Window will display the summary information for the selected load. A data map of the selected load can now be created/added to the Map Window. You have now reached the bottom level of the Management Tree hierarchy.

Note: All levels in the Management Tree that have a (+) or (-) next to then can be expanded or compressed. Doubleclick on the item with the left mouse button to do this.

Using the Preview Window

The following steps outline a general procedure for using the Preview Window:

- 1. Start the software.
- 2. Make a selection(s) in the Management Tree.
- 3. If the Preview Window is not visible by default, it is located below the Management Tree, then select View from the main menu then click Preview Window. The Preview Window should now be displayed.
- 4. If spatial data is available for the selection(s), then a map of the data should be visible in the Preview Window. The map that is displayed will depend on the level at which you have made your selection in the Management Tree. If you selected any level above Crop/Product then you will see a boundary map for the selection(s), if you have selected the Crop/Product level or a lower level then you will see a default data map for the selection(s).
- 5. If you would like to create or add to a map then click on the appropriate button at the top of the Preview Window or click on the appropriate icon in the main toolbar.

Note: The Preview Window can not be zoomed, unless you have a wheel-type mouse, or edited. It can however be undocked from its default location, resized, or turned off.

Using the Calendar View.

Follow these steps to use the Calendar View:

- 1. Click the Calendar View Tab in the Main Window. The Tab should switch and you will now see a calendar displayed where the Management Tree was previously.
- 2. The area above the calendar displays the available tools for working with the calendar. The current date should be displayed in a selection in the upper right corner of the window.
- 3. Adjust the date to a time when you know you have logged data, such as the month and year that you have harvested with a yield monitor and GPS receiver. The date can be changed by selecting the number you want to edit and either typing in a number or using the arrow keys on the keyboard to increment the values. Additionally, you can select the down arrow beside the date values and a small calendar will appear that you can use to select a new date.
- 4. Once you find a date range with spatial data in it, you will see a gray bar(s) with a Year/Product/Operation based name. These bars are called Calendar Events and are based on a grouping filter that can be set to group data into events of your choosing.

- 5. Left click on one of the gray boxes; it should then turn blue to indicate it is selected. The Summary Window should now update with a summary of the selected calendar event. This summary view is different than other summaries in that it lists different management items together and provides a sum of the entries at the bottom. The summary can also be printed.
- 6. In addition to the Summary, displaying the Preview Map should display all the data for the selected calendar event, which can then be mapped. This is an excellent way to make a quick map of all your Soybean or Corn harvest data, for example, with one button press.
- 7. You can also change the resolution of the calendar between a Month, Week, and Day View for better resolution of the calendar view. On the Day View, Daily Stats/Info is also available that summarizes the data that was collected on that day, but no map will be displayed.
- 8. Two filter and grouping buttons are available above the calendar view:
 - The first filter is a standard Data Filter that limits the data that can be viewed in the calendar, such as only displaying data from a certain Grower or an Operation.
 - The second button is for selecting the calendar event grouping. This allows you to organize how
 the calendar will group the data it displays. For example, you could set the grouping to display
 events by Operator, Field, and Product or Vehicle, Field, and Operation. You are only limited by
 the management items that are in the system and the properties associated with those
 management items.
- 9. A print button is also provided in the Calendar View that will print the current calendar that is displayed, and in the format that it is displayed.
- 10. Notes can also be added to a date on the calendar by selecting a day in the calendar, which should then highlight at the top in blue, click the right mouse button, and select the Add Event... function. This will allow you to add text notes that will only be available in the calendar, but provides yet another way for you to document your operational activities.
- 11. Lastly, you can select to view more detailed information on a calendar event by double-clicking with the left mouse button on a calendar event bar or by clicking your right mouse button with a bar selected and selecting View/Edit Event... from the menu that appears. This will bring up the View Event dialog which will display a tree of all the management items and datasets that make up the selected event. Most management items can even be edited from this view, except for Farm and Field.

How to make a map

Follow these steps to create a map:

- 1. Start the program.
- 2. Select an item from the Management Tree that you would like to make a map of. Items in the tree displayed in a **bold** font contain GPS/spatial data that can be mapped.
- 3. If the Preview Window is open, then a map of the selected item should be displayed in the window.
- 4. Click on the Create New Map Button or Icon.
- 5. A new map containing the data shown in the Preview window, and selected in the management tree, will now be created and shown in the Map window.

How to Add a Layer to a Map.

Follow these steps to add a data layer to the current map:

- 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree.
- 2. Now select another dataset or use the same one that was used to create the map in the previous step from the Management Tree.
- Click the Add to Current Map>> button above the Preview Window or go to the Map menu and select Add Selection to Map.
- 4. The new layer was added to the Layer Window as the top layer. It will be represented as a button with a "1" next to the name and the button will have a red outline around it indicating that it is the current layer. The first layer that was used to create the map will now be located at the bottom of the Layer Window and have a "2" labeled on the button next to the name.
- 5. You now have two layers in the map. Click on the layer button for a layer in the Layer Window to switch to that layer and display its options and legend. Right-click on a layer button to see other options for the layer or layers such as rename, change position, and remove layer.

Or

- 1. If you would like to make a copy of a layer that is already open in the active map, click your right mouse button over the layer button for the layer to be copied or click the Layer Display Options button on the active layer display.
- 2. From the menu that appears select Copy Layer and Add to Map.
- 3. A copy of the layer will now be added to the Layer Window.

Note: For best results when working with layers, set overlaying layers so that they can be identified from the other layers. Do this by setting colors, map type, and transparency different for each layer so that you can tell layers apart. If this is not possible then the multi-layer query feature can provide meaningful numerical information when visually you can not tell the layers apart.

How to display the 3D Terrain View.

Follow these steps to display the 3D Terrain View:

- 1. Create a new map from a selection in the management tree.
- 2. Now select the Hide/Show 3D View button on the Map Toolbar or select Map from the main menu and then Hide/Show 3D View.
- 3. Your map should now switch into 3D Terrain View. Various tools are provided for the manipulation of the 3D view such as the Rotate and Reset Map Rotation options in addition to the fact that all the zoom and pan tools are also still functional.
- 4. You can toggle back and forth between the 3D and 3D views by selecting the Hide/Show 3D View option.
- 5. The 3D Terrain View can be printed or saved as an image just like a normal 2D map.

NOTES: Tooltips do still work in 3D Terrain View, but depending on the rotation you may see some offset in where the you think your cursor is located on the 3D view and what tooltip value appears. This is due to the viewing angle you have the map rotated to. Also, query does not work when in 3D Terrain view.

TIPS: If your 3D terrain View doesn't look realistic, has obvious errors in it, or doesn't show enough variation (your ground is fairly flat) there are options for improving the display in 3D.

- The 3D grid surface that is used to display the 3D Terrain View is built by default as an average of all the data that you read into the system that contains the required attributes for building a 3D grid. Any data read from an Ag Leader, Case IH, or New Holland monitor will meet these criteria. If you have access to higher accuracy position data, like from an autosteer system, you can import position and elevation data from to generate a new 3D grid surface using the Regenerate 3D Grid. The Regenerate 3D Grid Batch Command, which may actually be easier for selecting multiple datasets. Once you have regenerated the 3D Grid, remap the data in question and view it in 3D to see if the terrain view is improved.
- If for some reason you can fix the problem by filtering out a few datasets from the 3D grid, you can
 apply a more permanent filter to your data. Add a Simple Analysis Filter to your dataset(s) that
 contain bad elevation data. Add this filter for the Elevation attribute and make sure to set the MIN
 and MAX values for the filter to ones that best fit the real range of your data, like 800 to 1000 ft.
 Once you have filtered your data use the Regenerate 3D Grid feature (either on management tree
 selections or via batch command) and remake your map and check the 3D Terrain View.
- If you can't get acceptable results with of these options or you would prefer more accurate data then
 you can import a DEM (Digital Elevation Model) and set this imported data as the 3D Grid. Import
 your DEM data into the Management Tree. Then select the DEM dataset in the tree, click the right
 mouse button and then select Set 3D Grid. Remake your map and you should now see a new
 terrain view that uses the DEM dataset for the 3D grid surface. (DEM's are not useful for mapping
 and are only intended for import and setting a 3D grid and not anything else.)
- Lastly, if your terrain is fairly flat (lets say around 10 ft or less of elevation change across your field) the 3D Terrain View by default will provide little use because your map will appear relatively flat. But there is a display option that you can set to magnify elevation changes across your field so that you can see a more useful 3D Terrain View. Just because you don't have hilly or sloping group does not mean that small elevation changes across your field aren't causing crop production issues. To scale your elevation data, with your data mapped, click on the Edit Map Options button on the Map Toolbar or go to the Edit Menu and select Map Options. Then click on the 3D Map tab and enter a value for the Elevation (Z-Axis) Scale Factor. A scale factor from 0.1 to 20 can be entered but we would recommend that you start with a value of between 2-4 to test the result you get. This scale factor can also be set as a default for all new maps by setting this same setting under General Options and 3D Map.

Using the Layer Window

The Layer Window provides you with direct control of how data is organized and viewed in a map.

The following steps show how to use the Layer Window:

1. Start the software. Select an item(s) with spatial data (any item whose name is displayed in **bold** text) from the Management Tree. Create a map.

- 2. The Layer Window should now appear to the right of the Map Window. A button outlined in red should be located at the top of the window with a "1" on the left side of the button followed by a name based on the level at which the selected data came from in the Management Tree.
- 3. You can now select from the available settings and properties for the type of data layer that you created. This could include the map type such as circle or contour map, what attribute to display, transparency level for the layer, change the map properties, edit the legend for the current attribute, etc.
- 4. You can also place your mouse cursor over the layer button and click the right mouse button to see a menu of options for displaying the layer. These include the position of the layer in terms of others layers, editing the layer name, creating a copy of the current layer, and removing the layer from the map.
- 5. Now you can adjust the size of the Layer window by placing you mouse cursor over the left or right edge of the Layer window until you see your cursor change to lines with arrows on each side. Now press and hold your left mouse button and drag the window to the size that you would like.
- 6. Lastly, you can undock the Layer window from its current position and re-dock it next to the Management Tree window or let it float as its own window. To do this, place your cursor over the two horizontal bars at the top of the Layer window. Now press and hold your left mouse button and start dragging the Layer window to the location where you would like to place it. The Layer window will only dock with the left or right side of the Map window, so if you want to re-dock it drag the window towards one of these sides until your mouse cursor touches or crosses one of the sides. The Layer window should automatically snap into place and re-dock with the Map window. You can also double click on the title bar of the Layer Window when it is undocked to re-dock it in its default location.

How to adjust layer and attribute/property options.

Follow these steps to adjust layer and attribute/property options:

- 1. Create a map or add a layer to a map of a selected management item.
- 2. Go to the Edit Menu and select Layer Options or click on the Edit Options button in the Layer Window.
- 3. The Layer and Attribute/Property Options dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you to set options for the current Layer, Sub-Layers, and the current attribute or property.
- 4. You now have the following options that can be set:
 - Layer Tooltips that will be displayed for each map display type, the results that will be displayed for queries for each map type, and the labels that will be displayed and their placement.
 - Sub-Layers Visibility for Marks, Notes and attributes to be displayed for each, tooltips to be displayed, results to be displayed for queries, and labels to display and their placement.
 - Attribute/Property Legend and map display type settings, drawing and display options for datasets, and grid, contour, clipping settings (Only for attributes).
- 5. Once you have made the desired option settings, you can save your settings to apply to other datasets or only when the current dataset is mapped. The following save options are available:
 - Layer Settings Save all Layer and Attribute/Property settings for the current dataset only or for all
 datasets of the same operation type, such as Grain Harvest.
 - Sub-Layer Settings Save the Sub-Layer settings for the current dataset only or for all datasets of the same operation type.
 - Spatial Attribute/Property Settings Either save the Attribute/Property settings only for current dataset, all datasets of the same operation type, or save both the Layer and Attribute Settings at the same time.

Example: If you had a field that you were doing variety comparisons in and you wanted to add a tooltip that displayed a property you had created for Variety, but you only wanted it to display when you were mapping this particular field. To do this you would add the Variety property to the list of tooltip attributes/properties to be displayed, click the Save Layer Settings button on the Layer tab, and select Data Selection Default. Now the added tooltip property will only display when you map the current dataset. If you wanted all the other datasets of the same operation, Grain Harvest, to get the same tooltip when mapped then you should select Data Type Default as your save option.

12. Once you have made your all your desired options settings and saves, click the OK or Apply button to regenerate the current layer in the map with your settings.

How to edit point data.

Follow these steps to edit point data in the system:

- 1. Select an item from the Management Tree and create a map or add to an existing map. Only a Point (Spatial) type can be edited, so make sure the data display is set to one of these types.
- 2. From the Map menu, click Edit Layer... or click on the Edit Layer icon on the Map Toolbar. **Note:** Only point data for the current layer can be edited.
- 3. The Point Data Edit window will now appear. Use the selection tools in the toolbar to select the points to edit.

- 4. You now have the option to either Move the point(s), delete the point(s), or straighten the selected points.
- 5. To Move selected points click on the Move Item icon. You can then drag the point(s) to the new desired location.
- 6. To delete selected points click on the Delete Item icon. The points will be removed from the display. Note: If a whole load is selected to be deleted in your selection area, all the points in the load will not be deleted. This is because of load references in the map. To delete a whole load select the load in the Management Tree, click the right mouse button, and select Delete Branch.
- 7. Click on the Save button to save the modified dataset to the database.

How to straighten a pass on a point dataset.

Follow these steps to manually straighten GPS point data in a pass:

- 1. Select and map a dataset(s) that you would like to straighten GPS points for.
- 2. Go to the Edit menu and select Layer or click on the Edit Layer icon on the map toolbar.
- 3. The Point Map Editor will now appear.
- 4. Now select the points or pass that you would like to straighten using the selection tools.
- 5. Once you have made your selection(s), got to the Edit menu on the editor and select Straighten Pass or click on the Straighten Pass icon on the editor toolbar.
- 6. Now draw a line or line segments that represent the new path that the points that are selected should be placed in. Once you have drawn the new path, click the right mouse button to display the straightened data points.
- 7. The Straighten Pass tool can continue to be used as along as the points are selected so that you can get the points straightened exactly as you desire.
- 8. Once you have made the desired changes click the SAVE button to save the new point position.

How to edit a legend.

Follow these steps to edit a legend in the system:

- 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree.
- 2. Go to the Map menu and select Edit Legend or click on the Edit Legend button in the upper right hand corner above the Legend Window in the Layer Window.
- 3. The Edit Legend dialog will now appear. Select the options that you would like to change and make your changes. To edit range values click on the cell that contains the range to be edited and type in the new value. The software will provide feedback if the entered value is not valid. To change the color for a range, double-click on the color you want to change and the Color Selection dialog will appear. Make your selection and click OK.
- 4. Once you have made the desired changes to the legend, you can either apply the change or save the edited legend and set it as a default. If you would like to save the legend, click the Save button, enter a name for the legend or select a legend from the list to replace and then click the OK button. If you would also like to save the legend as a default make your selection in the Default Selections area before clicking OK.
- 5. Now click the OK button on the Edit Legend dialog to return to the main map and view the edited legend.

How to freeze a boundary.

Follow these steps to set a boundary for the Spatial Sorter and also to prevent the adding of more area to the boundary:

- 1. Select a Field from the Management Tree that you would like to freeze the boundary for. You can also select at the Grower and Farm levels to freeze all the Field Boundaries below the selection. Batch Freezing of multiple Growers and Farms can also be done through the Batch Command Utility.
- 2. The boundary area map should appear in the preview window. If the boundary is representative of the actual field area and is complete, click the right mouse button with your cursor positioned inside the Management Tree Window. Select Freeze Boundary.
- 3. The boundary in the Preview Window should be replaced with a new boundary that has a black border around its edges and also around internal regions that show up as holes. This boundary can now be edited by creating a map of it and selecting Edit Layer from the Map menu or the Edit Layer icon from the Map Window Toolbar.

Note: The frozen boundary will not automatically update if new data from that field is read into the system. If this is the case or you would like to return to the automatic boundary then select the Field and then the Crop/Product level that you would like to base the auto boundary off of, click the right mouse button and select Regenerate Boundary. The boundary will now be based off the selected dataset, and will update if new position information for this field, that is currently not covered, is read in. Doing this also removes this Field from those that will be spatial sorted, so use caution when doing this if you have used the Spatial Sorter in the past on the selected field.

How to create a new attribute.

Follow these steps to create a new attribute:

- 1. Go to the Tools Menu and select Attribute Editor.
- 2. The Select Attribute dialog will now open.
- 3. Click the Add New button to create a new user-defined attribute.
- 4. The Attribute Editor dialog will now open.
- 5. Enter a name to be used to identify the attribute, such as Soil Compaction if you had data from a soil compaction sensor to import.
- 6. Now select a Data Type from the available list of options. For a description of the various data type options for an attribute go to the help for the Attribute Editor.
- 7. Depending on the Data Type that was set you will be required to either set a Display Type, Dimension and Display Units, or none of these in the case of a Text data type.
- 8. Now set whether or not the new attribute should be mappable. Check the mappable box to make the new attribute available to map from the Layer Window when you map a dataset or management item that contains the attribute.
- 9. Lastly, set whether or not you want totals to be displayed in summaries,etc for the attribute and if so what units the totals should be displayed in. So your logged values for each point can be shown in one unit and the totals amounts of all the values can be shown in another more appropriate unit.
- 10. Click OK once all the settings have been made above to create the new attribute.
- 11. Click the Close button to exit the Select Attribute dialog.

How to create a new property.

Follow these steps to create a new property:

- 1. Go to the Tools Menu and select Property Editor.
- 2. The Select User Property dialog will now open.
- 3. Click the Add New button to create a new user-defined property.
- 4. The Property editor dialog will now open.
- 5. Enter a name to be used to identify the property, such as Hybrid if you would like to enter property values for a crop hybrid.
- 6. Now select a Data Type from the available list of options. For a description of the various data type options for a property go to the help for the Property Editor.
- 7. Depending on the Data Type that was set you will be required to either set a Display Type, Dimension and Display Units, or none of these in the case of a String data type.
- 8. The last setting is whether or not the new property should be mappable. Check the mappable box to make the new property available to map from the Layer Window when you map a dataset or management item that contains the property.
- 9. Click OK once all the settings have been made above to create the new property.
- 10. Click the Close button to exit the Select User Property dialog.

Note: Properties can be added in bulk to multiple management items or datasets using the Batch Command Utility.

How to create/edit a custom Operation.

Follow these steps to create/edit a custom Operation:

- 1. Go the Tools Menu and select Management List Editor.
- 2. The Edit Management List Editor will now appear. Select Operation from the list and then click the Edit List... button.
- 3. The Edit Item dialog will now appear. Click the Add New button.
- 4. The Edit Operation dialog will now appear. Enter a name for the operation on the Operation Info tab. Choose a name that clearly identifies your new operation, such as Weather Conditions for example.
- 5. Now click on the Operation Definition tab. Select an Attribute Group and then an attribute from that group and add it to the list of selected items for your new operation. Check the Required for Import option for the selected attribute if you want to require that the attribute be assigned to one of the import attributes when importing data. Repeat this step for each attribute that you want assigned to this new operation. Click OK when you are done.
- 6. The Operation you created will now be available to select when saving data created in editors, as one of the default Operations that you can select when creating a new Generic dataset, or when importing data.

Note: The Operation you created can also be adjusted from the Edit Item selection, available in the Management Tree when you have an custom operation selected.

How to define Products

Follow these steps to fully define a Product:

- 1. Select a product in the management tree that you would like to set or edit the properties for.
- 2. Click your right mouse button. The Management Tree menu should appear. Select Edit Item. The Edit Product dialog will now appear.
- The following tabs should have values set for the properties they contain, depending on the intended usage and tracking of the product:

Product Info

This tab contains general information to define the type of product being used. Enter a custom Product Name that best describes the actual product, such as the Hybrid or variety name for a seed product. Then set a Product Group such as Grain for a product that will be used for seed and then harvested, this will also try the available settings for the product on the Product Description tab. Now select a Product Usage to further define how the product will actually be used in your operation(s), i.e. Seed/Commodity for a product that will be planted and harvested. The Crop Type should now be set to identify the crop that the product should be associated with, mainly for filtering purposes on reports, maps, etc, so for a product that has been named based on its variety I would select a Crop Type of Soybeans. The Product Mix option is only available for Product Groups that are Application Rate related such as Fertilizing or Chemical. The Description allows you to document details about a particular product. Lastly, the Is Active option defines whether or not the product will be available for selection as a product in the Select Management dialog when new data is being archived or data is being reprocessed.

Product Mix

This tab is only available when Product Mix is checked on the Product Info tab. A Product Mix must be built from products that have already been created or already existed in the system; you can not add new products from this dialog. Also it is recommended that your mixes add up to 100%, if defining your mix by percentages to ensure resulting calculation based on the percentage of each product in the mix add up to the totals and averages for the mix. Product Mixes can also be defined by a Formula instead of using percentages. Formula based mixes allow you to define a mix that contains a mixture of different product forms, such as a liquid mix that has both liquid and dry products mixed into it. Product Mixes can only be defined for products that are assigned to the Fertilizer or Chemical groups, and is best used when you have blended products that you would like to track by the individual components that make up the mixed product.

• Product Description

This tab provides specific properties than can be set that are appropriate to the Product Group that was selected on the Product Info tab. Fill in as much information has you have or feel like, but it is highly recommended that any entry that is highlighted in yellow be filled in with an appropriate for the product. Properties highlighted in yellow are ones that can be used in other calculations.

• Product Conversion

This tab allows the definition of conversion values for the product for application rate and harvest operations. These conversions are used to calculate values such as Product Used/Needed, Product Refills Required, and Product Unloads. The Use Multi-Use Conversion is only available for products set to a harvest related Product Group and allows the definition of Mass and Dimensionless application rates to cover situations where you may row plant, drill, or air seed the same product in the same year but still want to track it under one product.

5. Once your product has been fully defined or edited, click the OK button. Remember that if you forget to set a property value that you meant to or realize later that you want to set a value for a property that can be used in a calculation, you can always go back and edit a products property values and all the data linked to the product will update appropriately.

How to add a property to a management item or dataset.

Follow these steps to add a property to a management item or dataset:

- 1. Select a Grower, Farm, Field, or Dataset (Load/Region) in the Management Tree to add a property to. Properties can not be added to a Year, Operation, Crop/Product, or Operational Instance.
- 2. Click your right mouse button to display the Management Tree Menu and select Edit Item.
- 3. Click on the Additional Properties Tab.
- 4. Now click on the Add Property button to add a property.
- 5. Select a property from the list of available user-defined properties or create a new property to use.
- 6. Click OK once a property has been selected to add to the current management item.
- 7. The selected property will now be displayed in a grid on the Additional Properties tab.

- 8. To edit the value for the property that has been added, click on the Value grid cell next to the name of the property and enter a value of make a selection from the available options.
- 9. Repeat steps 4 through 8 to add more properties if desired.
- 10. Properties can also be removed from a management item by clicking the Remove Property button and then selecting the property(s) to be removed.
- 11. Click OK on the Additional Properties tab once you have finished adding a property(s).
- 12. The property(s) that was added can now be viewed in the Summary by selecting the Summary Tab and then the Property sub-tab. The property can also be mapped by creating a map and then selecting the Selected Property item from the list of attributes in the Layer Window, clicking the Edit Property button next to this selection, and then selecting the management item that the property was added to and selecting it. Properties can also be added to the general summary, reports, charts, and map printouts.

Or

- 1. Go to the Tools menu and select Batch Command Utility. The Batch Command Utility dialog will appear.
- 2. Under the Select a Batch Command combo, select Add/Set Property Value. Then click OK.
- 3. You will now be prompted to set the data filters to select the management items/datasets to apply the selected property to. Once you have set the desired filters click Next>.
- 4. The edit Data Filter Results dialog should now appear. You can remove items that you do not want the property added to or continue on with all the items shown in the results by clicking Finish.
- 5. Select a property from the list of available user-defined properties or create a new property to use.
- 6. Click OK once a property has been selected to add to the current management item.
- 7. The selected property will now be displayed in a grid on the Additional Properties tab.
- 8. To edit the value for the property that has been added, click on the Value grid cell next to the name of the property and enter a value of make a selection from the available options.
- 9. Repeat steps 4 through 8 to add more properties if desired.
- 10. Click OK on the Additional Properties tab once you have finished adding a property(s).
- 11. The property(s) that was added can now be viewed in the Summary by selecting the Summary Tab and then the Property sub-tab. The property can also be mapped by creating a map and then selecting the Selected Property item from the list of attributes in the Layer Window, clicking the Edit Property button next to this selection, and then selecting the management item that the property was added to and selecting it. Properties can also be added to the general summary, reports, charts, and map printouts.

How to edit property data.

Follow these steps to edit property data:

- 1. Select a management item in the Management Tree that a property has been added to.
- 2. Click the right mouse button to open the Management Tree menu.
- 3. Select the Edit Item selection.
- 4. Now click on the Additional Properties tab.
- 5. A listing of the properties that have been added to the management item should be displayed along with the value that has been entered for each.
- 6. Click on a value a value entry that you wish to edit the value for and enter or modify the value.
- 7. If you wish to remove a property instead of just edit it value, click the Remove Property button and then check the property(s) that you want removed from the current management item selection. Click OK to remove the selected properties.
- 8. Once all the desired edits have been made, click the OK button to close the Edit dialog.

How to enter Financial Tracking entries.

Follow these steps to enter Financial Tracking entries:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Financial Tracking Entries or click on the Financial Entires Tab and select the Add Item button from the toolbar or click your right mouse button in the tree area and select Add Item.. The Select Expense/Income Type dialog should now appear.
- You now need to select an Expense/Income Type. There are 6 Expense/Income Types provided for you to select from; Commodity Sales, Field Level Expenses, Field Level Income, Misc. Income (Per Operation), Operational Expenses, and Product Purchases.
- 3. Assuming you are adding (or even editing) an entry, you will now see the Expense/Income Info dialog. This dialog allows you to enter a name, description, and define the shares for the expense/income entry.
 - The first thing to do is enter a specific name and description that will allow you to easily identify an
 expense/income entry from other entries. This is less important if you are trying to track individual

expense/income amounts but instead totaling everything before entry into the software, but if you want to track each individual expense/income amount that goes into and comes out of your operation then you need to have descriptive names and descriptions to help you quickly and easily identify them on the Financial Tracking dialog as well as the Financial Tracking Report.

The last thing to do is to add any expense/income shares that you might have. If you want to add shares, check the Share Expense/Income by Percentage box, and then click the Add button to add People to share the expense/income with and to define the percentage share each will receive. The overall share percentage must equal 100% between all people that will be sharing the expense/income. The share values will appear on your Financial Tracking Report as separate data columns that allow you to see individual and overall totals for each share holder as well as overall totals.

Once you have set the required info for the expense/income click the NEXT> button.

- 4. The Expense/Income dialog should now appear. This is the dialog where you actually enter in your expense/income amounts and values as well as assign them to a management item(s) and in some cases a time span to apply over.
 - The first thing to do is set where you want the expense/income values to apply to. Depending on the Expense/Income Type you have selected, the available management selections that can be set will vary. You need to select the item or items that the expense/income entry will apply to, for example for a Commodity Sale you would select a particular Year, Grower, Farm, Field, and Product to apply the sale amount to. In the case of a Product Purchase though, you might have bought and applied enough product to cover 3 years of application of that product, that being the case you want that expense to apply over multiple years. So you would select Multiple for the Year selection and select all the years that the expense should spread out over. Then you would pick the other specific links such as a Grower, Farm, Field, and Product.
 - The Second step, which is only available for the Product Purchases Type, is to set a time span over which the expense should be applied. This is very useful when multiple purchases of a product are needed within a year and different prices were paid for each purchase instance. By setting a date span of when the purchase amount should apply, the software will only apply the expense to data that meets the management link selections you made and also falls within the date span you have selected.
 - The last step is to actually enter your expense/income values. The number and type of entries will depend on the Expense/Income Type that was selected. There are basically three types of formatting for the entry values:
 - White background Generic entries that are not used in a calculation and are not required for entry, they can be left blank without an affect on other values.
 - Yellow background This is a required entry that is more than likely used as an input into an equation for calculating one of the other values.
 - Gray background This is a calculated entry that is more than likely used as an input into an equation for calculating one of the other values or is the result of an equation.

Fill in the amounts as required and then click the CALCULATE button. This will then apply what ever calculations or totaling that is set for the value entries, and fill in the cells with the appropriate values.

NOTE: If you do not want to use the calculated results, you can manually type in a Per Unit Value in the last entry for each type to set the value you desire. If you do this then the other values above are not useful and should not be filled in and the CALCULATE must not be selected, otherwise it will override your manual entry.

5. You have now made a Financial Tracking entry and can run a report, profit/loss analysis, etc. The entry will be displayed in the Financial Entries tree and you can select an entry from the tree to view all the details of the entry in the Summary document on the Financial Entries tab.

Note: You can edit or delete your Financial Tracking entires from the Financial Tracking Tree by selecting an entry in the tree and then selecting the Edit Item icon from the toolbar or clicking your right mouse button with and entry selected and then selecting either Edit or Delete Item from the menu that appears.

How to generate a Financial Tracking report.

Follow these steps to generate a Financial Tracking report:

- 1. First, make sure that you have added some Financial Tracking entries so that you will actually get results when you run the report.
- 2. If you have entries, go to the Analysis Menu and select Financial Tracking Report.
- 3. The Profit/Loss Report Options dialog should now appear. You need to select a resolution of detail for the report that will be generated. Four filter levels are provided:
 - Year Displays your profit/loss data grouped by Year and no other management items.

- Grower Displays your profit/loss data by Year and grouped by Grower and no other management items.
- Farm Displays your profit/loss data by Year/Grower and grouped by Farm and no other management items.
- Field Displays your profit/loss data by Year/ Grower/Farm and grouped by Field and no other management items.

Now select a Data Source for the total amounts used in the report from the following available options:

- Monitor Summary Uses only summary totals from the monitor only, and doesn't use any spatial data. This is the default selection and should provide the best indicator of profit/loss totals.
- Spatial Records Uses only spatial data for generating summary totals. This report will match Profit/Loss analysis results the closest, but may not indicate actual profit/loss as closely since its totals are based on spatial data only.
- Manual Entries Uses manual total values that have been entered for each dataset. Most useful
 when you know exact totals that you want used, which the monitor or spatial sources do not match.

Once you have selected your filter level and data source, you can now also select to Show Individual Shares in Report. This option will break down your expense/income entries and the profit/loss values per share that has been defined. This is the only location in the software where this share information is calculated and totaled. Once you have made all your selections click the NEXT> button.

- 4. You will now see the Select Data Filters dialog which will allow you to select the data you want included in your report, such as ALL fields, a few select fields, or a single field for example. Once you have selected your dataset filters, click the NEXT> button.
- 5. The Edit Data Filter Results dialog will now be displayed and provides a tree view of all the datasets that met your filter selections on the previous dialog. You can remove any datasets that are listed that you do not want to be included in the generation of your Financial Tracking Report. Click the FINISH button once you are satisfied with the datasets that will be used for the report.
- 6. An Analysis Report document will now be displayed in the main window. In some situations an Analysis Chart will also be generated. You can now edit the analysis report/chart display options, such as logos, column names, the attributes to display on the report, etc. by clicking your right mouse button on the report/chart and selecting Edit Report/Chart Options or under the EDIT menu and OPTIONS.
- 7. Once you are satisfied with the Analysis Report/Chart you can select to print the document or Save to Image. You can also save to a workspace to see the results when you open the workspace again.

How to create a 3D Plot.

Follow these steps to create a 3D Plot:

- 1. Select a dataset from the management tree, either at the Operational Instance level to select all the datasets below it or select an individual load/region dataset.
- 2. Now go to the File Menu, select **New**, and then 3D Plot or from the main toolbar click the **New 3D Plot** button.
- 3. A 3D Plot Document should now be created that displays your plot, legend, and 3D Plot toolbar.
- 4. You can now change various display options for the plot such as the legend, colors used, the display type (either bar or surface plot), etc. You are also provided with tools to rotate, zoom, and pan the plot.
- 5. You can also either print the 3D Plot and its legend by going to the File Menu and selecting Print or by clicking the right mouse button while the cursor is over the plot and selecting Print. In addition, you can save the 3D plot and legend to an image file by going to the File Menu and selecting Save to Image or by clicking the right mouse button over the plot and selecting Save to Image.

NOTE: 3D plots can also be added to print layouts for the dataset that is currently displayed in the layout.

How to create a boundary.

Follow these steps to manually create a boundary dataset:

- 1. Create a new map or add a layer to a map that you intend to create a boundary for.
- 2. From the File Menu, select New then Boundary Layer or click the New Boundary icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. The Boundary Editor dialog will now appear with a copy of the layer(s) that was in the Map window.
- 4. Use the tools in the toolbar to add points or polygons, merge selections, snap points, and delete selections to obtain the desired boundary.
- 5. Select one the following or a combination to save or set the boundary:
 - Click Save to enter the new data into the Management Tree and save the boundary into the Management Tree. Note: If you want this boundary to be displayed when you select the field in the Management Tree or be used for spatial sorting, and you don't do the step below of setting the

boundary, then you must select the Boundary dataset in the Management Tree, click the right mouse button, then select Set as Field Boundary to activate this boundary. The boundary will now be used for spatial sorting and also to be displayed as the default boundary for the field.

- Click Set Field/Farm Boundary buttons to set the boundary for a Field or Farm but not enter it into the Management Tree. To use a Field or Farm boundary for spatial sorting this option should be used.
- Click Export to create an ESRI Shape, MapInfo MID/MIF, ASCII text file, or a BDY file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro. Note: Boundaries exported as Ag Leader BDY's will only contain one boundary feature, so if you have created sub-boundaries then only one of the boundaries will be exported and you will not be able to choose which one.
- 6. If Save is selected, select the management information for the new data and then click Accept.

How to edit a boundary.

Follow these steps to edit a boundary in the software:

- 1. Select a Field from the Management Tree and create a new map or add a layer to the current map.
- 2. From the Edit menu, click Layer... or click on the Edit Layer icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. Use the tools in the toolbar to make any changes or additions.
- 4. Click Save.

How to create a crop plan.

Follow these steps to create a crop plan dataset(s):

- 1. The first step is to make sure that you have boundaries frozen or set for all the fields that you wish to create crop plans for.
- 2. From the File Menu, select New then Crop Plan(s).
- 3. The Select Crop Plan Operation dialog will now appear. Select a Crop Plan operation from the list to create your new Crop Plan dataset(s) based on or create a new crop plan operation to meet your planning needs. The default crop plan operation is geared towards planting/seeding planning so if you would like to plan other crop operation such as spraying or fertilizing then you will want to create a custom crop plan operation for this purpose.
- 4. Once you have selected your Crop Plan operation click OK.
- 5. The Select Crop Plan Products dialog should now appear. Select the Products from the available list that you would like to use in your Crop Plan. Click OK once you have selected your desired products.
- 6. The Define Crop Plan dialog will now appear. Select one Product at a time from the Products you selected for the Crop Plan. Then select the field(s) that you would like to assign the Product to for your Crop Plan by adding them to the selected list. Then for each Product that you assign fields to, you can also set default attribute values that will get created with the Crop Plan dataset. Click NEXT once you have assigned your Product(s) to a Field(s) and entered the default attribute values.
- 7. The Select Management dialog will now appear. You only will need to set the Year, Operation, and Operational Instance to save your Crop Plan dataset(s) to. Click FINISH once you have made your selections.
- 8. Your Crop Plan dataset(s) has now been created. Go to the Management Tree and open a field that you created a Crop Plan dataset for and you should be able to map your Crop Plan.

or to create a Crop Plan for a single field and edit it immediately

- 1. Create a map of the Field Boundary from the Field that you want to create a Crop Plan for.
- 2. Then from the File Menu and New or the map toolbar, select the Field Crop Plan Layer.
- 3. The Select Crop Plan Operation dialog will now appear. Select a Crop Plan operation from the list to create your new Crop Plan dataset based on or create a new crop plan operation to meet your planning needs. The default crop plan operation is geared towards planting/seeding planning so if you would like to plan other crop operation such as spraying or fertilizing then you will want to create a custom crop plan operation for this purpose.
- 4. The Select Management dialog will now appear. You only will need to set the Year, Operation, Operational Instance, and Product to save your Crop Plan dataset to. Click FINISH once you have made your selections.
- 5. The crop Plan editor dialog will now appear with your polygon shown that covers the same area as your field boundary. It will be set to the same Product that you chose on the Select Management Tree.
- 6. Use the provided tools to divide, delete, and/or modify the crop plan polygon region or create additional polygons to assign products to.
- 7. Once you have your crop plan regions defined, you can use the Product legend to assign Products to the polygon regions. Click the Edit Legend button to select additional products to use in your crop plan. Once you select a Product from the legend, click the Fill Product Regions button in the toolbar or select it from the

Map menu. Then click on each region on the map that you want to assign the selected Product from the legend to. Repeat as needed to assign all the regions to a product.

8. Once you have defined your Crop Plan regions and assigned products to them, click the Save button to update your Crop Plan dataset.

How to edit a crop plan.

Follow these steps to edit your crop plan:

- 1. Select and map your Crop Plan dataset from the Management Tree.
- 2. From the Edit menu, click Layer... or click on the Edit Layer icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. The Crop Plan editor dialog will now appear with your product region(s) displayed.
- 4. Use the tools in the toolbar to make any changes or additions to the crop plan dataset. You can also add additional Products to your legend to assign to your crop plan region(s).
- 5. Click Save when done to accept your changes..

How to create a generic dataset.

Follow these steps to create a generic dataset:

- 1. Create a new map or add a layer to a map that you intend to create generic objects off of.
- 2. From the File Menu, select New then Generic Layer or click the New Generic icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. The Generic Editor dialog will now appear with a copy of the layer(s) that was in the Map window.
- 4. Use the provided creation tools to add polygons, points, lines, circles, etc to the new generic dataset. You can also use the Copy From Layer tool to copy an object from one of the layers that are visible in the background.
- 5. Once you have drawn, copied, or modified your desired objects for the new generic dataset, click on the Data Grid tab.
- 6. Now you can add an attribute(s) and then set values for each object that you have created or copied. If you copied from another layer you had the option to copy its attributes, which will now be displayed if you chose to copy them and they to can be edited.
- 7. Once you have created the desired objects, setup attributes and added values for them, click the Save button and set the management information for the new generic dataset. Click Accept when finished.
- 8. The generic dataset that you created will now be mappable, have summary information, available for generating reports and running queries on.

How to use the Average Data by Polygon Tool.

Follow these steps for using the average by polygon tool:

Note: This tool can only be run on datasets that are vector (polygon) based and this tool does not make a new dataset, just an average of a user selected attribute is being created and added to that dataset. An example of this would be averaging point data, i.e. yield data by polygon, i.e soil type data.

- 1. Create a new map and add a dataset(s) to the current map for all data desired to be used in the running of the average by polygon tool.
- 2. Enter the Generic Editor and select the Copy from Layer tool and run though it, selecting the vector/polygon dataset, and then copy all the objects into a new layer.
- 3. After the new layer has been created it can be used in the average by polygon tool. Since you have already added all the other datasets into this map in step one you can now run the average by polygon tool. Click the Average by Polygon button or select it from the Edit Menu.
- 4. You should now see the Average Data by Polygon Settings dialog. In this dialog you have to set the Layer and the Attribute from the layer that you want to include in the average by polygon function and in the end it will be added to the dataset that you just created in step 3. After you select the layer and attribute, you can just "Add" it to the Selected Attribute list on the right side of the dialog. Once you have the layer attributes added to the list you can click OK and then the tool will run. Depending on the amount of data and the complexity of the vector data this could take some time, so please wait for the hourglass to go away to indicate that the process is complete.

Note: You have the ability to create a new attribute in this dialog and remap the attribute that is selected to a new one. A example of this would be if you want to add multiple years of yield data averages by polygon. You can create a new attribute for each year of avg yield and just remap "Est. Volume (Dry)" to "Yield Dry 1998" and etc. In the end you would have multiple years of yield history in the same dataset. The key is making sure to name each attribute variation to be output with a good unique name that properly identifies it.

5. After the process is complete, if you view the Data Grid tab you will see the objects for the polygon layer and the attribute information that was copied into the new layer and averaged by polygon.

6. Once you are satisfied with the results you can save the new dataset into the management tree and use the dataset for other functions such as prescriptions, analysis, reporting, etc.

How to use the Vector Overlay Tool.

Follow these steps for using the vector overlay tool:

- **Note:** This tool can only be run on datasets that are vector based, i.e. if you want to merge two polygon datasets into one combined result by creating a whole new dataset. I
- 1. Create a new map and add any datasets to the current map that are intended to be used in the overlay and generated into a single new dataset. Multiple datasets can be used if desired to make a new dataset.
- 2. After the datasets are mapped, enter the Generic Editor and click the Vector Overlay tool button or select it from the Edit Menu.
- 3. You will now see the Vector Overlay Settings dialog. In this dialog you don't have many choices. All you have to choose is the datasets that you want to include in the overlay/merge process and then select if you want the attributes from the datasets to be copied into the new overlay/merged dataset and then click OK.
- 4. After the process is complete you should see a new dataset that was created that includes the two datasets, combined into one. In every spot the two datasets intersected a new object/polygon was created and if attributes where selected to copy then the attributes from the two layers are copied into the new object/polygon. If you view the Data Grid tab you will see the objects and the attribute information that was copied into the new dataset.
- 5. Once you are satisfied with the results you can save the new dataset into the management tree and use the dataset for other functions in the software such a prescriptions, reports, analysis, etc.

How to edit generic data.

Follow these steps to edit a generic dataset:

- 1. Select a generic dataset from the Management Tree and create a new map or add a layer to the current map.
- 2. From the Edit menu, click Layer... or click on the Edit Layer icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. Use the tools in the toolbar to make any changes or additions to the generic dataset or edit the values for the objects on the Data Grid tab.
- 4. Click the Save button to save any modifications to the original dataset or go to the File menu and select Save As to save the changes to the generic dataset to a new dataset in the management tree.

How to create a guidance dataset.

Follow these steps to create a guidance dataset:

- 1. Create a new map or add a layer to a map that you intend to create guidance data off of.
- 2. From the File Menu, select New then Guidance Layer or click the New Guidance Layer icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. The Guidance Editor dialog will now appear with a copy of the layer(s) that was in the Map window.
- 4. Two tools are provided for creating guidance data. The Copy Guidance Region tool should be used when you enter the editor with a polygon type layer (like a field boundary) that you want to copy and use as the region you want guidance in. The Draw Guidance Region tool should be used when you want to manually draw a polygon region that you want guidance generated inside of.
- 5. If you select ...
 - Copy Guidance Region
 - i. Select a layer to base your guidance dataset of off and click NEXT>.
 - ii. Now select the polygon objects that you would like to base your guidance dataset on. Use the provided selection tools to make the desired polygon object(s) selection. Click FINISH> once you have made your selection(s).
 - Draw Guidance Region
 - i. Draw a polygon region on the map that you would like to create a guidance dataset from. Click the left mouse button to define the sides of the polygon area.
 - ii. Click the right mouse button when you are finished defining the guidance region.
- 6. The Guidance Settings dialog will now appear. Enter a swath width to define the distance between your guidance passes inside of the guidance area selected in the previous step. Click NEXT> button once you have made your entry.
- 7. The Headland Settings dialog will now appear. Select the Headland Type and then based on the selected type set the available options for that pattern. If No Headland is selected then your guidance passes will be generated to the edge of the guidance region that was selected or drawn. Click the NEXT> button when done.

- The Straight Line Settings dialog will now appear. Set the available settings for generating the guidance passes in the guidance region. Click the FINISH button when you are done to generate your guidance passes.
- 9. The steps above can be repeated now if you would like to define additional guidance regions within the same field and dataset. This might be useful if you have a field with areas that require a different pattern or headlands to provide the best possible guidance.
- 10. Once you have created the desired guidance regions, click the Save button and set the management information for the new guidance dataset. Click Accept when finished.
- 11. The guidance dataset that you created will now be mappable and even can provide resource tracking attribute results or be used in the Dataset Playback tool (Advanced only).

Note: Your guidance dataset can be edited, but only the Guidance/Headland/Straight Line Settings can be edited. The guidance region that was defined can not be edited. If the region needs to be edited you must recreate it.

How to create navigation points.

Follow these steps to create navigation points in the software:

- 1. Create a new map or add a layer to a map that you intend to create navigation points off of.
- 2. Select a map type (Circle, contour, etc.) for the layer(s) that are on the map. Selecting the proper map type for your layers can help in picking points to place navigation points.
- 3. From the File Menu, select New then Navigation Layer or click the New Navigation icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 4. The Navigation Edit window now appears with a copy of the layer(s) that were in the Map window.
- 5. Use the tools in the toolbar to add, move, and delete points.
- 6. Click on the Grid tab to view points that have been added and to manually enter point locations or edit the name for a point.
- 7. Click Save to enter the new data into the Management Tree or click Export to create a PFN file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000/PF3000 Pro or an ASCII text file of the navigation points.
- 8. If Save is selected, select the management information for the new data and then click Accept.

How to edit navigation points.

Follow these steps to edit navigation points in the software:

- 1. Select a navigation dataset from the Management Tree and create or add to a map.
- 2. From the Map menu, click Edit Layer... or click on the Edit Layer icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. Use the tools in the toolbar to make any changes or additions.
- 4. Click Save.

How to create a variable rate prescription.

Follow these steps to create a variable rate prescription dataset:

- 1. Create a new map or add a layer to a map that you intend to use as a reference for the new prescription dataset.
- 2. Set the map type (Circle, contour, etc.) for the layer(s) that are on the map to a type that can be easily used as a reference for the new prescription date set. For example if a layer is selected and gridded then the resulting prescription may have holes where there are larger gaps between points than the grid cell size that is used. But if the layer was set to a contour type, the data would be smoothed over and when it was converted to a prescription dataset it would more closely resemble the reference layer in terms of the regions represented by the contours. Point and line layers in their base form can not be used as references for a prescription, they muct first be gridded or contoured.
- 3. Once the reference layer to be used for the prescription has been added to the map and the map display type set, go to the File menu and select New and then Prescription Layer or select the New Prescription icon from the Map Toolbar.
- 4. The Prescription Reference Layer Selection dialog should now appear. Now select a reference layer from the list of layers that were open in the current map. Once a layer is selected it will display in the reference layer preview window below. If None is selected as the reference layer, then a layer from the current map will not be used as a reference to automatically generate a prescription dataset. Instead the layers that were open in the current map will be used as a background for the Prescription Editor and the prescription dataset must be manually "painted" in using the prescription editing tools.
- 5. Click Next> after the reference layer has been selected.
- 6. The Prescription Attribute Type and Units Selection will now appear. Select an Operation type that the new prescription dataset will be created as, i.e. a Planter Prescription. Now select a rate attribute type for the prescription data, i.e. Target rate (Seeds). Finally, select rate units for the selected rate attribute, i.e. sds/ac.
- 7. Click Next> once all the required information has been set for the new prescription dataset.

- 8. The Edit Prescription Legend dialog will now appear. Select the number of ranges equal to the number of unique application rates that are desired for the prescription dataset or load an existing legend that has been previously saved. Enter individual values for each range. The range values will be automatically sorted as values are entered, from high to low at the bottom. Once the prescription legend is setup it can be saved for latter use by clicking the Save button.
- 9. Click the Next> button once the prescription legend is complete.
- 10. The Assign Legend Ranges dialog will now appear. Click on one of the ranges under Prescription Legend Values and it will highlight. Now click on one or more ranges under Reference Layer Values and Map and the selections will all highlight. Click on a highlighted item again to unselect it. Click the Add>> button to assign the selected Reference Layer value(s) to the Prescription Legend value that was selected. This assignment of values is displayed under Legend Assignment View. Repeat the steps above until all the reference layer values have been assigned to values from the prescription legend, unless it is desired that not all the reference Layer value to be removed or changed from the tree under Legend Assignment View and then click the <<Remove button. The Reference value(s) that were selected will now re-appear under Reference Layer Values and Map. To remove all assignments click the <<Remove All button.</p>

Hint: The reference layer map that is displayed below the range values for the reference layer can also be used to make selections. Move your cursor over a region that corresponds to a legend range in the window above and click the left mouse button. The range value that was selected on the map should highlight and can then be assigned by clicking the Add>> button.

- 11. Click the Finish button after all the desired assignments have been made.
- 12. The Prescription Editor dialog will now appear. The new prescription dataset will be displayed in it and the Prescription Legend that was used to create it. Various tools are provided for examining and editing the prescription dataset if desired. The prescription dataset that has been created is a vector dataset by default. You can convert the prescription to a raster type, which means the dataset will be broken up into rectangular grid cells, by selecting the Convert Prescription tool. Export file formats that require a raster format are handled by the exporter in the software so converting and saving the dataset to a raster type for storage in the Management Tree is not required, unless you want to view and use the data in this form all the time.
- 13. Click the Export button to export the prescription dataset as either an ESRI Shape file, Case IH ENS or PRE, New Holland PRE, or as a TGT prescription file for use in the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro for variable rate control. Exported files are not saved in the system, so if you want to permanently keep the new prescription dataset it must be saved, which is the next step.
- 14. Click the Save button to save the new prescription dataset into the Management Tree. The saved dataset can be mapped or edited. Maps and reports can also be printed or exported. The Prescription Editor will close after the Save is completed.
- 15. You have now successfully created a prescription dataset that can be used in an Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro to automatically control the rate of a product that is applied when connected to a supported controller.

Note:

Ag Leader Technology, Case IH, or New Holland are not responsible or liable for any application errors or problems associated with the use of prescription datasets and the resulting exports that can be created from these datasets. By creating such datasets and exports you are assuming full responsibility for the results of using said datasets or exports.

How to edit a prescription dataset.

Follow these steps to edit an existing or new prescription dataset:

- 1. Select a prescription dataset from the Management Tree and map it. Then click on the Edit Layer icon on the Map Toolbar or go to the Map menu and select Edit Layer. The Prescription Editor dialog should now be displayed.
- The prescription dataset should now be displayed in the map window and the legend for the prescription dataset displayed in the upper left corner of the dialog. A number of tools and options are provided for examining and editing the prescription dataset, depending on whether the dataset is a vector or raster type dataset.
- 3. There are only two options for editing a prescription dataset. Regions can be edited/added/deleted or grid cells can be edited/added/deleted using the available tools that are available per the dataset type. To edit prescription values you must edit the values through the legend. You can change the range values for assigned ranges and you can create new ranges. Rates can not be edited on the Data Grid tab. Note: Adding or deleting ranges can cause undesired results to the existing prescription dataset. A link to the reference layer is not stored, so the prescription dataset is not updating based your changes in regard to the reference layer that was originally used to create it. Adding ranges and assigning values will cause the prescription dataset color and value assignments to shift. Changes to the number of ranges and the order of values are not recommended and if desired you should create a new prescription dataset with the changes in mind.

- 4. Once the desired edits have been made you can click the Export button to generate an export for any of the supported export file formats. Skip this step if you don't want to export a file based on the edited prescription dataset without saving the edit dataset into the management tree.
- 5. To save the edited or new prescription dataset into the Management Tree, click the Save button. If the prescription dataset is new you will be prompted to enter in the management information. If the dataset was an existing one that was edited, then the changes will be automatically saved to the proper place in the Management Tree. If you want to keep your original dataset in the Management Tree and also create a saved dataset of the edited dataset select Save As... to save a new dataset without affecting the original. Once saved, click the Close button to exit the Prescription Editor.

How to create a soil sampling dataset.

Follow these steps to create a soil sampling dataset:

- 1. Create a new map or add a layer to a map that you intend to create soil sampling points, grids, or regions off of.
- 2. From the File Menu, select New then Soil Sampling Layer or click the New Soil Sampling icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. The Soil Sampling Editor dialog will now appear with a copy of the layer(s) that was in the Map window.
- 4. You have several options for creating a soil sampling points. The following are your options:
 - Manually Add Points-Select the Add Sample Point tool and click on the map to add sample points manually. Manually adding points can be done at any time, even if you select to use one of the two methods that will generate a gridded or region sampling set for you.
 - Soil Sampling Wizard-Select the Generate Samples tool and follow the steps in the wizard to create a gridded or region based soil sampling dataset.
 - Select a Region to Grid-Select the Select Sampling region tool, draw a polygon region to grid on the map, and follow the gridding steps to create a gridded soil sampling dataset.
- 5. If you select the Generate Samples tool follow these steps, if not skip to step 6:
 - Select a layer and/or sub-layer to base your sampling dataset of off and click NEXT>. This step is
 very useful if you are creating a sampling dataset by Soil Type, and allows you to select particular
 soil types from a layer to generate sample points, grids, or regions for.
 - Now select the objects that you would like to base your sampling dataset on. Use the provided selection tools to make the desired object(s) selection. Click NEXT> once you have made your selection(s).
 - Sampling Parameters must now be set in order to generate the sampling dataset. Three options for creating the sampling dataset are provided:
 - Create Sample Points Select this option to create sample points.
 - Create Sample Grids Select this option to create sample grids.
 - Create Sample Regions Select this option to create sample regions from a selected polygon(s), like a soil type layer or management zones.
 - Once you have selected the type of sampling dataset you want to create the parameters below the options will allow entries or selections depending on what is appropriate for the creation type you selected. If the Create Sample Points or Grids option was selected then enter an X and Y grid size to base the sample point spacing off of. Then select a Grid Pattern that will decide where the sample points are placed in the grid cells that are created. You must also pick a Grid Start location that will be the place where the first sample point is placed and then a Grid Direction is needed that specifies in what direction points will be placed from the start point. Click NEXT> once all the parameters have been set. The Create Sample Regions has no sampling parameters and strictly uses the polygon objects you selected in the first two items of step 5 to create your sampling dataset.
 - A preview of the sampling grid and points that will be created will now appear. The grid and its points can be shift left/right and up/down or rotated 360 degrees about the grid center. Click the Reset Button to reset the grid location to the position it was when the preview was first created. Click the Finish button when you are ready to create the sample points and add them to the Soil Sampling editor map. A preview is not shown if you selected the Create Sample Regions option.
 - The sample points, grids, or regions will now be displayed on the map in the Soil Sampling editor and selectable and editable.
- 6. If you select the Select Sampling Region tool follow these steps, if not skip to step 7:
 - Move your cursor over the Soil Sampling editor map and draw a polygon region that will be gridded to generate sample points.
 - Click the right mouse button when you are finished drawing the polygon region to be gridded.

- The Sampling Parameters dialog will now appear. Make all the required settings, see the description of these settings above in step 6, and then click the NEXT> button.
- A preview of the sampling grid and points that will be created will now appear. The grid and its points can be shift left/right and up/down or rotated 360 degrees about the grid center. Click the Reset Button to reset the grid location to the position it was when the preview was first created. Click the Finish button when you are ready to create the sample points and add them to the Soil Sampling editor map.
- The sample points, grids, or regions will now be displayed on the map in the Soil Sampling editor and selectable and editable.
- 7. Now that you have generated or manually added sample points, grids, or regions you have many options for handling this new data. You can save the data into the management system, export the data as one of the available formats such as a PFN navigation file for use in the PF3000 or PF3000 Pro, or enter/import soil sample lab results for each of the sample locations/regions.
- 8. If you want to edit the soil sampling attribute values such as Soil OM (Organic Matter) then click on the Data Grid tab. A grid of the default soil sampling attributes will now be displayed with entries for each of the sample points that has been created. You can either manually enter in the values for each attribute entry or you can import lab results from an ASCII text file. You can also select the sample locations/regions on the editor map and then select the Row Editor to selectively edit the values for only the samples that you selected.
- 9. To import soil lab results from an ASCII text file follow these steps:
 - Go to the File Menu on the Soil Sampling Editor and select Import Sample Results.
 - Now select a file in one of the available file formats (Tab, Comma delimited ASCII or dBASE file) that contains soil sample lab results. Most soil sample lab results do not contain lat/lon position data, which is not required since you have the sample point positions already in the system. Click OK once the file is selected.
 - You will now be required to set the import parameters for the ASCII text file that will be imported, such as whether the file contains a header line. Click NEXT> once the parameters have been set.
 - In order to link the lab results contained in the import file to the sample points contained in the system, a reference attribute must be chosen to link an attribute in existing and import dataset. This will help ensure that point one in the sample point dataset is properly matched with the first sample values in the import file. Most often the Feature ID in the systems soil sampling dataset will be selected and matched with an attribute in the import file such as Sample ID or Point Name. Click NEXT> once a reference attribute has been selected.
 - You must now assign attributes to the attributes that you wanted imported into the system and used to fill in the soil sampling attributes that are contained in your soil sampling dataset. Set the required reference attribute that you selected in the previous step to an attribute in the import set that will be used to link entries in the two datasets. Then assign the soil sampling attributes in the system to the columns in the import dataset that correspond to these attributes and that you want stored and displayed.
 - Once you have setup the attribute columns for import you can save and import template that can be loaded the next time you import lab results with identical formatting.
 - Click the Finish button to link and import the lab results into your soil sampling dataset.
 - The imported results data can now be viewed in the Soil Sampling editor by clicking on the Data Grid tab.
 - The soil sampling dataset can now be saved in the Management Tree and mapped, reported, displayed in summaries, etc.

or See How to import non-spatial data (i.e. Soil Lab Results). for another method to import soil lab results quickly and easily for multiple fields.

1. Once you have created your soil sampling dataset and made the desired settings, you can click the SAVE button to save the dataset into the Management Tree. You can also select the Export button to export the sampling data out in one of the many supported file formats.

How to edit soil sampling data.

Follow these steps to edit soil sampling data:

- 1. Select and map a soil sampling dataset.
- 2. Go to the Edit menu and select Layer or click on the Edit Layer icon on the map toolbar.
- 3. The Soil Sampling Editor will now appear.

- 4. You now have several editing options. You can select and edit, move, merge, or delete sample points, grids, or regions. You can add new sample points. You can import soil sample lab results for the sample points or manually enter lab results for each sample location/region.
- 5. Once you have made the desired changes to the soil sampling dataset, click the SAVE button to save your additions or changes.

How to add Buffer Regions to an object.

Follow these steps to create and use buffers:

- Note: Buffers can be created on all object types; Points, Polygons, lines, etc.
- 1. Create a new map of the dataset that you want to add buffers regions to.
- 2. There are a couple ways you can create buffer regions, you can create a new Generic or Boundary dataset or you can add buffers to the original layer, i.e. the data that you just mapped. In most cases you are going to want to edit the original layer and then after the buffers regions are created you can turn them off and on when viewing the dataset. You can then click the Edit Layer button in the tool bar or go to the Edit Menu and select Layer so you can edit the current layer.
- 3. Once in the editor you need to select the object or objects that you want to add buffers to. After your selections are complete (highlighted with a black border and pattern) click the Adjust Buffers button in the tool bar. In this dialog you can set an Outer or Inner Buffer. Distances can be set for both the inner and outer buffers at the same time. After the buffer distance(s) is entered click OK.
- 4. You should now see the buffer created on the object(s). If you do not, click the Toggle Buffers button, this will make the buffers visible or non-visible. Once you are satisfied and have all your buffers created, click the Save button, this will update the dataset and add the buffers.
- 5. To get the buffers to display, you will need to close your current map and re-created it. The buffers are treated as a regular sublayer, so you have full control over the sublayer settings such as tooltips, labels, etc. You can get to the sublayer settings by selecting the Edit Options button and going to the SubLayer Options tab. There you will see the settings for the buffers and the other sublayer types..

How to edit an image.

Follow these steps to edit an image dataset:

- 1. Select an image dataset from the Management Tree and create a new map or add a layer to the current map.
- 2. From the Edit menu, click Layer... or click on the Edit Layer icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. Use the tools in the toolbar to make any changes or additions to the image dataset. The image contrast, brightness, resolution can be adjusted for example. You can also crop the image, remap its colors, move the entire image spatially, or even stretch or rotate the image to correct errors in it spatially.
- 4. Click the Save button to save any modifications to the original dataset or go to the File menu and select Save As to save the changes to the image dataset to a new dataset in the Management Tree.

How to create spatial notes.

Follow these steps to create spatial notes:

- 1. Create a map or add a layer to a map that you would like to add a note to.
- Once the map is created or layer added, go to the Edit Menu and select Notes and either Layer Notes or Landmark Notes. You can also go to the Map Toolbar and select the Layer Notes or Landmark Notes icon. The following describes the difference between Layer and Landmark Notes
 - Layer Notes Allows the user to add a spatial note(s) to the current dataset layer. These notes
 are tied to the specific dataset they are added to and can only be viewed/edited when the same
 dataset is mapped.
 - Landmark Notes Allows the user to add a landmark note(s) that will be displayed whenever spatial data is mapped. These landmark notes allow the marking and notation of permanent landscape features such as wells, pump heads, builds, etc.
- 3. The Notes Editor should now appear. You will see the layers that you have open in the current map displayed in the background of the editor.
- 4. Go to the Edit Menu on the editor and select Add Tools and then Add Note or select the Add Note icon from the toolbar.
- 5. Now move your cursor over the map and select a location that you would like to add a spatial note to. Click the left mouse button to add a note to the map at the current location, which will be displayed as a gray square.
- 6. Once you have added a note, the Row Editor dialog will appear and allow you to enter a text note description and set the Note Type. If you had selected to add Layer notes then you will be able to set Spatial Note Types (General, Pest, Weed, Field, Tile) versus a Landmark Note Type (General only) for Landmark
notes. The note type selection can be used at a latter date to display as an attribute that is mapped in the legend, to query by, to filter charts by, etc.

- 7. Once you have added all the desired notes, click the Save button. The notes that you have created will be saved. No specification of management information is needed when saving notes since they either save with the current layer in the case of Layer notes or they save for display with all spatial data in the case of Landmark notes.
- 8. You can now close the editor and view the new or additional notes on the current map and/or layer.

How to edit spatial notes.

Follow these steps to edit spatial notes:

- 1. Select and map a dataset that a spatial note(s) have been added to.
- 2. Go to the Edit menu and select Notes and either Layer or Landmark Notes or click on the Layer or Landmark Notes icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 3. The Notes Editor will now appear.
- 4. Use the selection tools to select a note to edit or use the Edit Feature selection to select a single note to edit. You can also click on the Data Grid tab to see a list of the notes that are available for editing and edit their values without selecting them on the map.
- 5. Once you have made the desired additions or changes, click the SAVE button to save the notes.
- 6. Click the CLOSE button to close the editor and return to the main map.

How to create associated data.

Follow these steps to create an associated dataset:

- 1. Select a management item in the Management Tree such as a Field or a Load/Region that you would like to add an associated dataset to.
- 2. Click the right-mouse button to open the Management Tree menu.
- 3. Select the Edit Associated Data selection. The Associated Data Viewer dialog will now appear.
- 4. Click the Add New button to create a new associated dataset.
- 5. You will now be required to select the type of associated data that you would like to create. There are currently three selections available; Notes, Scale Ticket, and Cotton Gin Ticket. Notes Make your selection and click the OK button.
- 6. The Edit Associated Data dialog will now appear. Enter a name for the new associated dataset in the Name/ID entry that will allow you to easily pick it from a list of other associated datasets that you may created of the same type. Now enter a value(s) for all the attributes that allow entry and that you want enter a value for. If units are available for the value being entered you can also select what unit the entered value represents. Values displayed with a gray highlighting represent values that will be calculated by other entries that you make. Click the Calculate button to fill in all the values for calculated attributes.
- 7. Once you have filled in the desired information for the new associated dataset, click the OK button.
- 8. The Save Associated Data dialog will now appear. This dialog displays the management items that the new associated dataset can and will be linked to. The current management item that was selected to add the associated data to is displayed but not editable. A list of additional management items is also displayed that represents the management items that are above the current management item in the management hierarchy. You have the option to uncheck each of the additional management items so that the new associated dataset is not tied strictly to the current management item selections. If you uncheck a specific management item then the new associated dataset will be applied to all instances of that management item and not the specific one that is displayed. For example, if you add a Note to a Field and then uncheck the additional items of Grower and Farm, then all Fields in the system will get this note as well. If all the additional management items are left checked then the note will only be displayed when the specific Field that you selected to add the note to is selected in the Management Tree. Click the OK button when you have made your management selections.
- 9. The associated dataset that you added will now be displayed in the Associated Data Viewer.
- 10. Click the Close button to exit the viewer.

How to edit an associated dataset.

Follow these steps to edit an associated dataset:

- 1. Select a management item in the Management Tree that associated data has been added to.
- 2. Click the right mouse button. The Management Tree menu should appear.
- 3. Select Edit Associated Data.
- 4. The Associated Data Viewer dialog will now appear.
- 5. Select the type and name of the associated dataset that you want to edit and click the EDIT button.

- 6. The Edit Associated Data dialog will now appear.
- 7. Make the desired changes to the dataset and click the OK button.
- 8. Now set the management item links and click the OK button.
- Click the CLOSE button on the Associated Data Viewer dialog to end editing and viewing of the associated dataset.

How to create split planter data.

Follow these steps to create split planter data:

Note: Split planter data can only be created for Site Verification and Application Rate data. All other forms of data will not allow the option to create split planter data.

- 1. Select the dataset in the Management Tree that you want to create split data for and then right click on the dataset and select Create Split Planter Data.
- 2. The Split Planter Equipment Settings dialog will now appear. Select the desired Operation and Rate Units that you want to apply to the new split planter datasets. The Operation will be the location the data is saved after the processing is complete. Then you will need to select the desired Swath Width Type; there are three options to choose from for the Swath Width Type; Full Swath, Manual Swath Entry, and Partial Swath.
 - Full Swath Select this option if you want to use the swath that was logged in the file. In most cases
 this option will be the recommended choice.
 - Manual Swath Select this option if you want to manually enter the swath for each side of the
 planter. This option can be useful if you have an offset swath such as a 12 row planter and the
 splits are at 8 rows and 4 rows. Or this option can be used if the swath for some reason was not
 logged properly in the file.
 - Partial Swath Select this option if the dataset was logged at half swath, i.e. you only logged data
 on one side of the planter and had your monitor setup to log the data that way. This option doubles
 the logged swath, and after processing the split planter dataset the results will be as if the dataset
 was logged at full swath originally.

After you have selected the Swath Width Type you can click the Next> button, unless Manual Swath is selected; then you will need to enter the full swath width of the planter.

- 3. The Split Planter Swath Settings dialog will now appear. In this dialog you have to define swath settings for each side of the planter by clicking on the sections below the tractor and then entering the appropriate settings for the selected section.
- 4. Start by entering a Dataset name and defining a product for each side of the planter. At this point it's recommended that you create a new product and use the hybrid or variety name for the product that was planted with each side of the planter.
- 5. Next, set the Swath Section Width for each side of the planter. If Full Swath or Partial Swath were selected in Step 2 then the only option you will have is automatic. If Manual Swath was selected in Step 2 then enter the appropriate swath width for the Left and Right side of the planter.
- 6. Continue to the Set Applied Rate selection. At this point, depending on the source of the data (Application Rate or Site Verification), you have different options to set. If Site Verification is the source of the data then you will only have the option of entering a manual rate for the left or right side of the planter. If Application Rate data is the source then you can use the logged rate or enter a manual rate. An example of this would be if you did variable rate planting on the left side and a manual rate on the right side you can use the logged rate for the left or the left side and set a manual rate for the right side. Once both sides have been fully defined you can hit the Finish button to start the processing.

Note: After the processing is complete the source dataset that was used to make the split will no longer be located in the same spot in the management tree. You will now have two new datasets using the settings that were defined when the create split planter feature was run.

How to add a simple analysis function(s).

Follow these steps to add a simple analysis function(s) to a dataset(s):

- 1. Select an Operational Instance to apply a simple analysis function(s) to all the datasets below it or select an individual dataset from the Management Tree.
- 2. Click the right mouse button to open the Management Tree menu.
- 3. Select the Add Simple Analysis selection.
- 4. The Select Analysis Operation dialog will now appear. This dialog provides the list of simple analysis functions that can be applied to a dataset. The current options are Filter Data, Normalize Data, and Scale Data. The following is a brief explanation of each of these selections:

- Filter Data-Allows the entry of minimum and maximum values for a selected attribute to filter out
 values that do not fall with in the specified range. This is very useful for imported data that has not
 had any filtering applied to it.
- Normalize Data-Creates a new normalized attribute for each attribute that has been selected to be normalized. The original attributes values are re-scaled based on which normalization method you select. This is useful when trying to compare data across years for the same field but different crops were grown each year with varying yield ranges that don't compare in their base form.
- Optimize Swath Widths-Allows the automatic adjustment of the swath width for each logged point in a dataset so that there is not any overlap with other logged points. Attribute values that are per area are also adjusted to the new swath width value. This useful when you overlapped passes while harvesting, planting, and were actually only working a smaller swath but did not or could not adjust the swath to the proper working width at the time.
- Scale Data-Allows the entry of a scale factor that will be applied to selected attributes. This is most useful when you have import data that requires scaling to correspond with other data you already have or you have data that has a known constant error that can be factored out using a scale factor.
- 5. Once you have decided on a simple analysis function to apply to the data, select it and then click the OK button.
- An attribute(s) selection dialog will now appear. Select the attribute(s) that you would like the simple analysis function applied to. Once you have made your selection(s) click the NEXT> or FINISH button if the Optimize Swath Widths was selected.
- 7. If Filter Data or Scale Data were selected you will now be prompted with a value entry dialog. For Filter Data you will be required to enter the Minimum Value and click the NEXT> button and then be prompted for the Maximum Value and then click FINISH to apply the filters. For Scale Data you enter the Scale Factor Value, a value greater than 0 with 1 equaling 100%, and then clicking the FINISH button to apply the scale factor. If Normalize Data was selected then you will be prompted to select a normalization method to use, click the FINISH button once you have made your choice.
- 8. The selected dataset(s) will now be processed with the selected simple analysis function.
- 9. Once finished the dataset(s) that had a simple analysis function applied to them will now have a summation icon displayed next to them indicating that they have had a simple analysis function applied to them. The Summary will also change to reflect the function that was applied. Note: Simple analysis functions are applied to the spatial data for a dataset and not the monitor summary. The displayed values are adjusted for the spatial summary data only.
- 10. You can repeat the steps above to add multiple simple analysis functions to a dataset to arrive a desired result. Make sure to apply the simple analysis functions in the order that you want them to apply, such as a Filter function before a scale function so that low values don't get scaled above your minimum value for example.

Or

Follow these steps to add a simple analysis function to multiple datasets in a batch process:

- 1. Go to the Tools menu and select Batch Command Utility.
- 2. Now select the Add Simple Analysis batch command and then the simple analysis function that you would like applied in batch, i.e. Scale Data.
- 3. You will now be prompted to set the data filters to select the management items/datasets to apply the selected function to. Once you have set the desired filters click Next>.
- 4. The edit Data Filter Results dialog should now appear. You can remove datasets that you do not want the analysis applied to or continue on with all the datasets shown in the results by clicking Finish.
- An attribute(s) selection dialog will now appear. Select the attribute(s) that you would like the simple analysis function applied to. Once you have made your selection(s) click the NEXT> or FINISH button if the Optimize Swath Widths was selected.
- 6. If Filter Data or Scale Data were selected you will now be prompted with a value entry dialog. For Filter Data you will be required to enter the Minimum Value and click the NEXT> button and then be prompted for the Maximum Value and then click FINISH to apply the filters. For Scale Data you enter the Scale Factor Value, a value greater than 0 with 1 equaling 100%, and then clicking the FINISH button to apply the scale factor. If Normalize Data was selected then you will be prompted to select a normalization method to use, click the FINISH button once you have made your choice.
- 7. The selected dataset(s) will now be processed with the selected simple analysis function.
- 8. Once finished the dataset(s) that had a simple analysis function applied to them will now have a summation icon displayed next to them indicating that they have had a simple analysis function applied to them. The Summary will also change to reflect the function that was applied. Note: Simple analysis functions are applied to the spatial data for a dataset and not the monitor summary. The displayed values are adjusted for the spatial summary data only.

9. You can repeat the steps above to add multiple simple analysis functions to a dataset to arrive a desired result. Make sure to apply the simple analysis functions in the order that you want them to apply, such as a Filter function before a scale function so that low values don't get scaled above your minimum value for example.

How to edit a simple analysis function(s).

Follow these steps to edit a simple analysis function(s) that is applied to a dataset(s):

- 1. Select an Operational Instance that has a simple analysis function(s) applied to the datasets below it or select an individual dataset(s) from the Management Tree.
- 2. Click the right mouse button to open the Management Tree menu.
- 3. Select Reprocess Analysis. The Reprocess Analysis dialog will now appear.
- 4. Now select a simple analysis function and click the Edit button.
- 5. You can now set the attribute(s) that the simple analysis function is being applied to and enter in a value for the function, such as a scale factor for the Scale Data function. Click OK when done with your changes.
- 6. In addition to editing, you can add new functions to be applied to the dataset by clicking the Add New button ot remove a function by clicking the Remove button.
- 7. You can also change the order in which simple analysis functions are applied to a dataset if you have multiple functions assigned. Select a function from the list and use the Up or Down button to move the function higher or lower in the list. Simple analysis functions are applied to a dataset in the order that they are listed.
- 8. Once desired changes have been made, click the OK button.
- 9. If multiple dataset(s) were selected or an Operational Instance was selected with multiple datasets linked to it, the Reprocess Analysis dialog will appear for each dataset. Changes made one on instance of this dialog for a dataset do not apply to any other datasets. Each dataset must be edited individually if you want a common setting to apply to all the datasets involved.

How to remove a simple analysis function(s).

Follow these steps to remove a simple analysis function(s) from a dataset(s):

- 1. Select an Operational Instance that has a simple analysis function(s) applied to the datasets below it or select an individual dataset(s) from the Management Tree.
- 2. Click the right mouse button to open the Management Tree menu.
- 3. Select Reprocess Analysis. The Reprocess Analysis dialog will now appear.
- 4. Select the simple analysis function to be removed and click the Remove button.
- 5. Click the OK button.
- 6. Repeat steps 3 thru 5 for each dataset that was selected for reprocessing.
- 7. Once all the datasets have bee reprocessed, the simple analysis icon will be removed from all datasets in the Management Tree that no longer have a simple analysis function applied to them.
- 8. The data that is displayed in the summary, however, still reflects spatial data only and not monitor summary data, if that is what the summary was set to display. To display the monitor summary values you must select the datasets in question, click the right mouse button and select the Reprocess Data option from the Management Tree menu. Click OK to each reprocessing dialog for each dataset that you are prompted for. When finished the monitor summary values should be displayed in the summary, on reports, etc.

Or

Follow these steps to remove simple analysis function(s) from multiple datasets at one time:

- 1. Go to the Tools menu and select Batch Command Utility.
- 2. Now select the Remove Simple Analysis batch command and click OK.
- 3. You will now be prompted to set the data filters to select the management items/datasets to apply the selected batch command to. Once you have set the desired filters click Next>.
- 4. The edit Data Filter Results dialog should now appear. You can remove datasets that you do not want the functi
- 5. on removed from or continue on with all the items shown in the results by clicking Finish.
- 6. All the Simple Analysis functions that have been added to the selected datasets will now be removed.

How to merge cotton pickings.

Follow these steps to merge cotton picking datasets:

1. Make sure that you have properly organized your cotton harvest datasets so that you have first and second pickings for a field sorted into separate Operational Instances. This is required for this analysis tool to function properly.

- 2. Go to the Tools menu and select Merge Cotton Data.
- 3. The Select Data Filters dialog will now appear. Select a Grower, Farm, Year, and Field to merge operational instances for. Click the NEXT> button after you have set the filters.
- 4. The datasets that matched the filter you specified will now be displayed. Remove and datasets that you don't want to be used in the merge process. Click FINISH when done.
- 5. The datasets will now be processed and merged. Once the merging is compete, the Select Management dialog will appear. Set the management information for the new merged cotton dataset that has been created. It is recommended that you create a new operational instance called "Merged" for example that you can use whenever you merge cotton data to make viewing and working with merged cotton data easier and more productive. Click ACCEPT once the management selections have been made.
- 6. The new merged picking dataset will be added to the Management Tree now. The dataset that was created will be displayed with a function icon next to its name denoting that the dataset has been created using a general analysis function. Note: Datasets created through a merge process will not provide values that are the exact sum of the original datasets used to create them. Due to the fact that the original data must be gridded to merge into one new dataset there is a certain amount of smoothing and averaging that will occur that will yield results that will not exactly match manual totaling or averaging of the original datasets. Merged data should be used as reference to determine general trends in a field and provide a good estimate of what a field produced.

How to straighten a pass on a point dataset.

Follow these steps to manually straighten GPS point data in a pass:

- 1. Select and map a dataset(s) that you would like to straighten GPS points for.
- 2. Go to the Edit menu and select Layer or click on the Edit Layer icon on the map toolbar.
- 3. The Point Map Editor will now appear.
- 4. Now select the points or pass that you would like to straighten using the selection tools.
- 5. Once you have made your selection(s), got to the Edit menu on the editor and select Straighten Pass or click on the Straighten Pass icon on the editor toolbar.
- 6. Now draw a line or line segments that represent the new path that the points that are selected should be placed in. Once you have drawn the new path, click the right mouse button to display the straightened data points.
- 7. The Straighten Pass tool can continue to be used as along as the points are selected so that you can get the points straightened exactly as you desire.
- 8. Once you have made the desired changes click the SAVE button to save the new point position.

How to update a merged cotton dataset.

Follow these steps to update a merged cotton dataset with newer data that has been read into the system:

- 1. Select a dataset that that has been created using the Merge Cotton Data tool. This data will be displayed in the Management Tree with a function icon to the left of the dataset name.
- 2. Click the right mouse button to open the Management Tree menu.
- 3. Select Update Analysis Dataset.
- 4. You will now be prompted to select data filter information that will be used to select the data that will be used to update the merged dataset. Click the OK button once you have made your selections.
- 5. The data filter results will now be displayed and you can remove any datasets that you do not want used to generate the updated merged cotton dataset. Click the OK button when finished.
- 6. The merged cotton dataset will now be regenerated using the selected dataset.

How to generate correlation results.

Follow these steps to generate attribute correlation results:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Analysis Wizard.
- 2. The Select Analysis Type to Run dialog should now appear. Select the Run New Analysis option and then select Attribute Correlation Analysis from the list of Analysis Function Names. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard.
- 3. The Select Analysis Input Datasets dialog should now appear. This dialog allows you to select the data that will be used in your correlation analysis. Two options for adding input datasets are provided:
 - Add Dataset This option allows you to select any dataset from the system using the standard Select Data Filter.
 - Add All Datasets from Map This option adds any datasets/layers that you have open in the current map into the list of input datasets for analysis.

Once you have made your selections for inputs to select attributes from, click the NEXT> button.

- 4. The Select Correlation Attributes dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you to select the attributes that are available based on the Input Dataset that you selected and that you would like used in your correlation analysis. Add the attributes from the Available Items list into the Selected Items list that you want to use in the correlation. Click the FINISH button once you have made your selections. Make sure to pick at least two different attributes.
- 5. You will now be prompted with the Save Analysis Function dialog. This allows you to save the analysis function you have just setup so that it can be re-run later without requiring all the same setup and also to quickly make modifications, temporary or permanent, to your original analysis function. You have three possible options for saving;
 - Update Current Analysis Settings Select this save option to save any changes that may have been made to a saved analysis function that has been rerun and edited in some way and you want to save the changes over the original saved function.
 - Save New Analysis Settings Select this option for a new analysis function that has been created or in the case where you are rerunning a saved analysis function and you want to save a new version of it instead of replacing an existing saved function.
 - Run Analysis WITHOUT Saving/Updating Settings Select this option if you don't want to save a new analysis function or update an existing one.

You can also enter in a custom name for the analysis function you are saving or modifying as well as a description to describe it. Once you have made all your selections, click the OK button to continue with the analysis.

- 7. Once the analysis completes, you will return to the main window and an Analysis Document will be displayed. You will see your correlation results in a matrix format, as well as tabs containing analysis charts for the correlation data. You can now edit the analysis report/chart display options, such as logos, column names, the attributes to display on the report, etc. by clicking your right mouse button on the report/chart and selecting Edit Report/Chart Options or under the EDIT menu and OPTIONS.
- Once you are satisfied with the Analysis Report/Chart(s) you can select to print the current document or Save to HTML for a report or Save to Image for a chart. You can also save a workspace to see the currently displayed results when you open the workspace again.

How to generate a cluster analysis dataset

Follow these steps to generate a cluster analysis dataset:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Analysis Wizard.
- 2. The Select Analysis Type to Run dialog should now appear. Select the Run New Analysis option and then select Generate Cluster Analysis Dataset from the list of Analysis Function Names. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard.
- 3. The Select Analysis Input Datasets dialog should now appear. This dialog allows you to select the data that will be used in your cluster analysis. Two options for adding input datasets are provided:
 - Add Dataset This option allows you to select any dataset from the system using the standard Select Data Filter. .
 - Add All Datasets from Map This option adds any datasets/layers that you have open in the current map into the list of input datasets for analysis. This is very useful if you are editing, viewing, etc datasets in a map and then decide that you want to use them in a cluster analysis.
- 4. Once you have made your selections for inputs and set the gridding options for each input dataset, click the NEXT> button.
- 5. The Select Cluster Attributes/Properties dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you to select the attribute/properties that you want to generate a cluster analysis dataset for. The selected attributes can also be set to be normalized, individually. Normalizing is very useful when you will be averaging data together from the same operation but whose data ranges do not match, such as Soybean and Corn yields which are not directly comparable in their normal form, but when normalized to a similar scale then they can be directly compared. Two normalization methods are provided for you to select from. Once you have selected the attributes/properties to cluster, click the NEXT> button.
- 6. The Cluster Settings dialog will now appear. Select the number of clusters that you would like to generate in the result dataset. Click the FINISH button once the setting is made.
- 7. You will now be prompted with the Save Analysis Function dialog. This allows you to save the analysis function you have just setup so that it can be re-run later without requiring all the same setup and also to quickly make modifications, temporary or permanent, to your original analysis function. You have three possible options for saving;
 - Update Current Analysis Settings Select this save option to save any changes that may have been made to a saved analysis function that has been rerun and edited in some way and you want to save the changes over the original saved function.

- Save New Analysis Settings Select this option for a new analysis function that has been created or in the case where you are rerunning a saved analysis function and you want to save a new version of it instead of replacing an existing saved function.
- Run Analysis WITHOUT Saving/Updating Settings Select this option if you don't want to save a new analysis function or update an existing one.

You can also enter in a custom name for the analysis function you are saving or modifying as well as a description to describe it. Once you have made all your selections, click the OK button to continue with the analysis.

- 8. The Analysis Editor will be displayed once the analysis completes, showing a preview of the spatial dataset that was created. No editing is allowed in this editor and its purpose is more for a visual check of your results before they are actually saved into the system. Tooltips should be displayed as you move your cursor over the grid cells on the map. At this point the data has not been saved and if you click the CLOSE button your results will be lost and you will have to re-run the analysis function to get a new analysis dataset. The mapped attribute can be switched to show the result attributes that are created. A Dataset Name entry is also provided where you can enter in a custom name that will be used to save the dataset in the management tree.
- 9. Once you are satisfied with the results displayed and you want to save them into the system, click the SAVE button.
- 10. The Management Selection dialog should now appear. Select where you would like the cluster analysis dataset saved and click the ACCEPT button.
- 11. You have now successfully created and saved a cluster analysis dataset that can be mapped, printed, used in another analysis function such as an input to an equation, etc.

How to generate comparison results.

Follow these steps to generate attribute/property comparison results:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select **Analysis Wizard**.
- The Select Analysis Type to Run dialog should now appear. Select the Run New Analysis option and then select Compare Attributes/Properties from the list of Analysis Function Names. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard.
- 3. The Select Dataset for Comparison dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you to chose the data that you will be getting the result data from, what we call the Input Dataset. Only a single input dataset can be selected. Then select the dataset(s) that contain attributes or properties that you want to compare/classify the input dataset by. An example would be that I want to see my Yield and Moisture averages by Soil Type, Field, Product for the current Year. So I would select an input dataset that contained Grain Harvest (Yield, Moisture, etc) data and then I would select the dataset(s) that contained the comparison attribute(s) or property(s) so I'd select a Soil Type dataset.
 - The first step is to select the Dataset for Comparison (the Input Dataset). Click the EDIT button. The Edit Input Dataset Settings dialog will appear. Click the Edit Selection button and use then use the Select Data Filters dialog that appears to select the dataset(s) that you want to select. Click NEXT> when done and then verify the results of the filter and click FINISH. You will now be returned to the Edit Input Dataset Settings dialog where your input dataset selection will be displayed. You can also edit the Grid Settings for the processing of the dataset at this point by clicking the EDIT button in the Grid Settings area if you desire. Once you are finished with all your selections and settings, click the OK button.
 - Now that you have selected your Input Dataset, you now need to select the comparison attribute/property dataset(s) that will be used to compare and classify the data in the Input Dataset. Click the ADD button to go to a Select Data Filters dialog and select your dataset as described above. Once finished you will see your selected dataset and have the option of adjusting its grid settings. Click OK when you are done with the selection and the settings. You should now see the selected dataset listed. You can add as many datasets as you want to use in the comparison.

Once you have the Input and Comparison Datasets selected click the NEXT> button.

- 4. The Select Result Attribute(s) to Output dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you to select the attributes that are available based on the Input Dataset that you selected and that you would like generated in your analysis result report and chart(s). Add the attributes from the Available Items list into the Selected Items list that you want to generate in the analysis results. For the example listed above, for a Grain Harvest input dataset, you would pick Estimated Volume (Dry) and Moisture as your outputs. Click the NEXT> button once you have made your selections.
- 5. The Select Result Grouping dialog will now appear, and is the last step in the wizard. This dialog allows you to select the attributes or properties from the Input Dataset (your Grain Harvest dataset for example) and/or the Comparison datasets (your Soil Type dataset for example) that you selected previously. So continuing the example listed above, You would select the Soil Type attribute from your Soil Type dataset you selected as one of the comparison datasets, then from the Input Dataset you would select the Product Name property

and the Field name property. Make sure that you order the selected properties and/or attributes in the list in the order that you want your results grouped and display by. Also for each grouping item selected you can set whether or not you want a total value generated for attribute/property in the analysis report. This is most appropriate when you have an item that should not total such as Product, if you have multiple products that aren't related, such as Corn and Soybeans. Once you have made all the desired selections click the FINISH button.

- You will now be prompted with the Save Analysis Function dialog. This allows you to save the analysis function you have just setup so that it can be re-run later without requiring all the same setup and also to quickly make modifications, temporary or permanent, to your original analysis function. You have three possible options for saving;
 - Update Current Analysis Settings Select this save option to save any changes that may have been made to a saved analysis function that has been rerun and edited in some way and you want to save the changes over the original saved function.
 - Save New Analysis Settings Select this option for a new analysis function that has been created or in the case where you are rerunning a saved analysis function and you want to save a new version of it instead of replacing an existing saved function.
 - Run Analysis WITHOUT Saving/Updating Settings Select this option if you don't want to save a new analysis function or update an existing one.

You can also enter in a custom name for the analysis function you are saving or modifying as well as a description to describe it. Once you have made all your selections, click the OK button to continue with the analysis.

- 7. Once the analysis completes, you will return to the main window and an Analysis Document will be displayed. You will see your comparison analysis report as well as two tabs containing analysis charts for the comparison data. You can now edit the analysis report/chart display options, such as logos, column names, the attributes to display on the report, etc. by clicking your right mouse button on the report/chart and selecting Edit Report/Chart Options or under the EDIT menu and OPTIONS.
- Once you are satisfied with the Analysis Report/Chart(s) you can select to print the current document or Save to HTML for a report or Save to Image for a chart. You can also save a workspace to see the currently displayed results when you open the workspace again.

How to run a batch comparison analysis.

Follow these steps to run a batch comparison analysis:

The difference between running a standard Compare Attributes/Properties analysis function versus running it in batch mode is the amount of data that can be compared. The batch process for the comparison analysis is different than some of the other analysis functions such as the Equation writer in that instead of looping through your data and creating individual datasets for each management item you set it to apply to, it takes all the data you want included and uses it all for the generation of one overall, combined result. This is extremely powerful in terms of being able to do whole farm analysis. For example, if you want to know how a certain Soybean Variety performed across your entire Farm, by Field and Soil Type, then the batch option will provide you this answer.

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Analysis Wizard.
- The Select Analysis Type to Run dialog should now appear. Select the Run New Analysis option and then select Compare Attributes/Properties from the list of Analysis Function Names. Now check the Run Batch option. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard.

Or

If you had already run and saved a comparison analysis previously, select the Run Saved Analysis option then pick the analysis function from the list of saved ones. Then check the Run Batch option. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard.

- 3. Now just follow Steps 3) thru 6) in How to generate comparison results. If you are running a saved functions and you will still have to go through all the steps but if you want to keep all your saved settings you can just click NEXT or FINISH on all the dialogs that appear in the process.
- 4. After you click OK on the Save Analysis Function dialog, you will now be prompted with the Select Reference Dataset dialog. This function is used to select which comparison dataset will be used to iterate through your data but for comparison analysis a selection is not required because the software has chosen the optimal dataset based on the selections you have already made. Click the NEXT> button.
- 5. The Select Related Data Filters dialog will now appear. This dialog is the key to the success of the batch process. It allows the selection of how and where the software should search through your data for the comparison datasets that exist through out your system, even though you did not specifically select them when you built the comparison analysis function. The goal is to indicate to the software for each management item, how to search and what to look for at each level, thus finding the related datasets to what you defined in the comparison analysis.

- By default the system enters in optimal results based on the design of your comparison analysis function. For example if the comparison dataset you selected was a Soil Type dataset with an Operation of Generic 1 and was from 2003, the software will set these as FIXED requirements for the Year=2003 and the Operation=Generic 1, meaning it will only looks at data that meets those two requirements at those levels for inclusion into the analysis. All the other settings are now up to you.
- By default Grower, Farm, and Field are set to SAME, which the analysis will use the same Grower, Farm, and Field that the Soil Type dataset came from in the example we are using. These settings should normally be left as they have defaulted unless for example you know that the data that should be used is only located in a certain year or maybe only under a certain grower, in which case you would want to change the Iteration Type to FIXED and make a specific management item selection.

Once you have set the related filters, click the FINISH button.

- 3. The Select Data Filters dialog will now appear. This step in the process allows you to decide what input datasets you want included in the analysis, thus overriding your original selection. So if you want to include Grain Harvest data from all the years you have collected data for, all your fields, all products, then you can make these selections and all that data will go into the comparison analysis. This provides you with as much flexibility as possible in determining how much or how little you want to get compared in the results. Once you have made your selections, click the NEXT> button.
- 4. The Edit Data Filter Results dialog will now be displayed and provides a tree view of all the datasets that met your filter selections on the previous dialog. You can remove any datasets that are listed that you do not want to be included in the comparison analysis. Click the FINISH button once you are satisfied with the datasets that will be used for the analysis.
- 5. Once the analysis completes, you will return to the main window and an Analysis Document will be displayed. You will see your comparison analysis report as well as two tabs containing analysis charts for the comparison data. You can now edit the analysis report/chart display options, such as logos, column names, the attributes to display on the report, etc. by clicking your right mouse button on the report/chart and selecting Edit Report/Chart Options or under the EDIT menu and OPTIONS.
- 6. Once you are satisfied with the Analysis Report/Chart(s) you can select to print the current document or Save to HTML for a report or Save to Image for a chart. You can also save a workspace to see the currently displayed results when you open the workspace again.

How to write an analysis equation

Follow these steps to write an analysis equation:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Analysis Wizard.
- 2. Now select Run New Analysis and then the **Generate Dataset from Equation** selection. Then click the RUN button.
- The Set Analysis Result Type(s) dialog should now appear. This dialog allows you to define the output attributes or temporary attributes that you want to generate using analysis equations or to use in your equations. Follow the steps below for this dialog:

Output of Analysis

- 1. Add output attributes to generate results for, giving them names you can easily identify and understand. These names will not be used anywhere else in the software and are used only in the analysis function to help identify the outputs and build the equations, so you can give them the same name of the actual system attribute that you assign them to if you want. Then you need to pick an existing attribute in your system to link your output result to. Lastly, you can set the minimum and maximum ranges for your results as well as a rounding value. Both of these settings help to validate your output values to acceptable values as well as help limit the number of unique values that may be generated. Repeat this process for as many outputs as you want to generate. So if you want to create a prescription rate via an equation, you would ADD one with a name of "LIME RATE" and a Description of "Equation for generating lime rates".
- Now assign the output result to the Prescription Attribute Group and the Target Rate (Mass) attribute. Also make sure to set the units that the output results should be displayed as.
- Lastly, set an operation to default the output results to. This is important if you want the results to be displayed and treated like a specific operation, so in the example above since we are creating a prescription dataset, we would want to set the Result Operation to Fertilizing Prescription (Dry).

Temporary Results

- 1. Add temporary results that can either be used within your equation to simplify them or as inputs that you will be prompted for when you run the equation. The two types of temporary results are:
 - Define Using Equation This option creates a temporary result that you use to write a subequation for that can then be inserted into your main equation as a symbol . You simply add the temporary result name to your equation wherever you want the sub-equation to run and

provide a result value to your main equation as it runs. It provides a way to simplify your equations and reduce the amount of work you have to do to set up complex equations.

Prompt for Value When Analysis is Run - This option allows you to define a temporary result that you can insert into your equation as a symbol, like a regular attribute. The difference is that when the equation is run, you will be prompted to enter in a value every time a temporary result of this type is found. This is extremely useful when writing a generate equation that has input values that vary by crop or even customer that the equation is run for. So if you have a lime recommendation equation that had Yield Goal as one of its inputs you can define a temporary result called "Yield Goal" and when the equation is run you will be asked to input a yield goal value which could be for soybeans, corn, etc without having to make a special equation for each crop that you want to run the equation on.

Once you have made the required selections click the NEXT> button.

- 1. The Select Analysis Input Datasets dialog should now appear. This dialog allows you to select the data that will be used in your equation(s) to calculate results. Two options for adding input datasets are provided:
 - Add Dataset This option allows you to select any dataset from the system using the standard Select Data Filter. Because you will be selecting multiple input datasets, which might be similar in type, make sure to give them a descriptive name and description that you can easily identify when you are building your equation(s).
 - Add All Datasets from Map This option adds any datasets/layers that you have open in the current
 map into the list of input datasets for analysis. This is very useful if you are editing, viewing, etc
 datasets in a map and then decide that you want to write an analysis equation using these datasets
 as inputs.

Once you have made your selections for inputs into your equation(s), click the NEXT> button.

5. The Define Result Equation(s) dialog should now appear. This dialog is where you actually build your equations for each of the output result attributes that you defined earlier. To build an equation select an output result from the Select Output Results selection and then you use the provided components to build an equation. Please see the help topic on the Define Result Equation(s) dialog for a detailed explanation of the purpose and usage of the various selections and components on this dialog.

A simple example of how you might build an equation follows:

The equation we want to build is one that states that if the Yield from a Grain harvest dataset is below a 50 bu/ac then we want to apply 100 lb/ac of Lime. If the Yield from a Grain Harvest dataset is above 50 bu/ac then we only want to apply 50 lb/ac of lime.

- Select the **Comment** component type and type in the following description in the Comment Window: " Equation for lime recommendation using yield data and the rules if yield < 50 then lime rate = 100 and if yield > 50 then lime rate = 50 ". Click the Add to Equation button when done. This step is completely optional but it is recommended that you add comments to your equations to help identify them at a later date, especially if they are very complex.
- Now select the **Operators** component type. Click the IF button in the Base Operators group. Then click the left parentheses button in the Parentheses group to add it to the equation.
- 3. Now select the Symbols component type. Click the EDIT LIST button. Now select the input Parameter (Input Dataset) that contains an attribute that you want to select an attribute from, in this case a Grain Harvest dataset and the Estimated Volume (Dry) (Yield) attribute. Add the selected attribute to the Symbols to Add list. Change the ALIAS for the selected attribute to "Yield ". Click OK when done. Now click the Add to Equation button. and the Yield attribute symbol will be added to the equation after the IF and (that were already added.
- Now select the **Operators** component type. Click the less than sign (<) button in the Logic operators group.
- Now select the Constant component type. Click in the box below Enter Value and type in " 50 ". Click the Add to Equation button.
- 6. Now select the **Operators** component type. Click the right Parentheses button in the Parentheses group to add it to the equation. Then click on the THEN button to add it to the equation. Now click the BEGIN button. Then click the RESULT= button.
- Now select the Constant component type. Click in the box below Enter Value and type in " 100 ". Click the Add to Equation button.
- 8. Now select the **Operators** component type. Click the END button in the Logic operators group. Now click the ELSE IF button. Then click the left parentheses button in the Parentheses group to add it to the equation.

- Now select the Symbols component type. Now click the Add to Equation button. and the Yield attribute symbol will be added to the equation after the ELSE IF and (that were already added.
- Now select the **Operators** component type. Click the less than sign (>) button in the Logic Operators group.
- 11. Now select the **Constant** component type. Click in the box below Enter Value and type in " 50 ". Click the Add to Equation button.
- 12. Now select the **Operators** component type. Click the right Parentheses button in the Parentheses group to add it to the equation. Then click on the THEN button to add it to the equation. Now click the BEGIN button. Then click the RESULT= button.
- Now select the Constant component type. Click in the box below Enter Value and type in " 25 ". Click the Add to Equation button.
- 14. Click the Validate button (the button to the right of the equation area with a large green check mark on it.). Once your equation is validated without any errors you can click the FINISH button to run your equation(s) to generate an analysis dataset.

The end result should look something like this:

**Equation for lime recommendation using yield data and the rules if yield < 150 then

lime rate = 100 and if yield > 150 then lime rate = 25 **

```
If (Yield < 150.00) Then
Begin
RESULT= 100.00
End
Else If (Yield > 150.00) Then
Begin
RESULT= 25.00
End
be prompted with the Save Analysis
```

- You will now be prompted with the Save Analysis Function dialog. This allows you to save the analysis function you have just setup so that it can be re-run later without requiring all the same setup and also to quickly make modifications, temporary or permanent, to your original analysis function. You have three possible options for saving;
 - Update Current Analysis Settings Select this save option to save any changes that may have been made to a saved analysis function that has been rerun and edited in some way and you want to save the changes over the original saved function.
 - Save New Analysis Settings Select this option for a new analysis function that has been created
 or in the case where you are rerunning a saved analysis function and you want to save a new
 version of it instead of replacing an existing saved function.
 - Run Analysis WITHOUT Saving/Updating Settings Select this option if you don't want to save a new analysis function or update an existing one.

You can also enter in a custom name for the analysis function you are saving or modifying as well as a description to describe it. Once you have made all your selections, click the OK button to continue with the analysis.

- 7. The Analysis Editor will be displayed once the analysis completes, showing a preview of the spatial dataset that was created. No editing is allowed in this editor and its purpose is more for a visual check of your results before they are actually saved into the system. Tooltips should also display as you move your cursor over the grid cells on the map. At this point the data has not been saved and if you click the CLOSE button your results will be lost and you will have to re-run the analysis function to get a new analysis dataset. The mapped attribute can be switched to show the result attributes that are created. A Dataset Name entry is also provided where you can enter in a custom name that will be used to save the dataset in the management tree.
- Once you are satisfied with the results displayed and you want to save them into the system, click the SAVE button.
- 9. The Management Selection dialog should not appear. Select where you would like the analysis dataset saved and click the ACCEPT button.
- 10. You have now successfully created and saved an equation based analysis dataset that can be mapped, printed, used in another analysis function such as an input to another equation, etc.

How to generate a Multi-Year averages dataset.

Follow these steps to generate a Multi-year aggregated dataset:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Analysis Wizard.
- The Select Analysis Type to Run dialog should now appear. Select the Run New Analysis option and then select Generate Multi-Year Averages Dataset from the list of Analysis Function Names. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard.
- 3. You will now see the Select Data Filters dialog which will allow you to select the data you want included in your analysis. Multi-Year Averages analysis is performed on a single field at a time (unless run in batch). Once you have selected your dataset filters, click the NEXT> button.
- 4. The Edit Data Filter Results dialog will now be displayed which provides a tree view of all the datasets that met your filter selections on the previous dialog. You can remove any datasets that are listed that you do not want to be included in the generation of your averages dataset. Click the NEXT> button once you are satisfied with the datasets that will be used for the analysis.
- 5. The Aggregate Options dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you to select the attributes that you want to generate a multi-year averages (aggregate) dataset for. The selected attributes can also be set to be normalized, individually. Normalizing is very useful when you will be averaging data together from the same operation but whose data ranges do not match, such as Soybean and Corn yields which are not directly comparable in their normal form, but when normalized to a similar scale then they can be directly compared. Two normalization methods are provided for you to select from. Once you have selected the attributes to average and output results for, click the NEXT> button.
- 6. The Grid Options dialog will now appear. This allows you to set the size of the grids that will be used to generate your analysis dataset. Smaller grids will provide finer detail but will also take longer to process and also may show more holes in the dataset if your input data does not provide full or complete coverage of your field. Larger grids will process much faster but also will result in more smoothing of data thus providing less detail in your dataset. You also can set the interpolation parameters for the generation of the results. Here again the larger the interpolation distance the smoother your data will look but you will start to lose detail and smaller profit/loss changes across your field. Once you have made the desired settings click the FINISH button to generate your analysis dataset.
- 7. You will now be prompted with the Save Analysis Function dialog. This allows you to save the analysis function you have just setup so that it can be re-run later without requiring all the same setup and also to quickly make modifications, temporary or permanent, to your original analysis function. You have three possible options for saving;
 - Update Current Analysis Settings Select this save option to save any changes that may have been made to a saved analysis function that has been rerun and edited in some way and you want to save the changes over the original saved function.
 - Save New Analysis Settings Select this option for a new analysis function that has been created
 or in the case where you are rerunning a saved analysis function and you want to save a new
 version of it instead of replacing an existing saved function.
 - Run Analysis WITHOUT Saving/Updating Settings Select this option if you don't want to save a new analysis function or update an existing one.

You can also enter in a custom name for the analysis function you are saving or modifying as well as a description to describe it. Once you have made all your selections, click the OK button to continue with the analysis.

- 8. The Analysis Editor will be displayed once the analysis completes, showing a preview of the spatial dataset that was created. No editing is allowed in this editor and its purpose is more for a visual check of your results before they are actually saved into the system. Tooltips should be displayed as you move your cursor over the grid cells on the map. At this point the data has not been saved and if you click the CLOSE button your results will be lost and you will have to re-run the analysis function to get a new analysis dataset. The mapped attribute can be switched to show the result attributes that are created. A Dataset Name entry is also provided where you can enter in a custom name that will be used to save the dataset in the management tree.
- 9. Once you are satisfied with the results displayed and you want to save them into the system, click the SAVE button.
- 10. The Management Selection dialog should now appear. Select where you would like the multi-year averages dataset saved and click the ACCEPT button.
- 11. You have now successfully created and saved an multi-year averages dataset that can be mapped, printed, used in another analysis function such as an input to an equation, etc.

How to generate a Profit/Loss dataset.

Follow these steps to generate a Profit/Loss dataset:

1. First, make sure that you have added some Financial Tracking entries so that you will actually get results when you run the Profit/Loss analysis wizard.

- 2. Now go to the Analysis Menu and select **Analysis Wizard**.
- 3. The Select Analysis Type to Run dialog should now appear. Select the Run New Analysis option and then select Generate Profit/Loss Dataset from the list of Analysis Function Names. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard to generate your profit/loss dataset.
- 4. You will now see the Select Data Filters dialog which will allow you to select the data you want included in your analysis. Profit/Loss analysis is a single field at a time (unless run in batch) so all selections will filter you down to a single field to be used for the analysis. Once you have selected your dataset filters, click the NEXT> button.
- 5. The Edit Data Filter Results dialog will now be displayed and provides a tree view of all the datasets that met your filter selections on the previous dialog. You can remove any datasets that are listed that you do not want to be included in the generation of your Profit/Loss dataset. Click the NEXT> button once you are satisfied with the datasets that will be used for the analysis.
- 6. The Grid Options dialog will now appear. This allows you to set the size of the grids that will be used to generate your profit/loss data. Smaller grids will provide finer detail but will also take longer to process and also may show more holes in the dataset if your input data does not provide full or complete coverage of your field. Larger grids will process much faster but also will result in more smoothing of data thus providing less detail in your dataset. You also can set the interpolation parameters for the generation of the results. Here again the larger the interpolation distance the smoother your data will look but you will start to lose detail and smaller profit/loss changes across your field. Once you have made the desired settings click the FINISH button to generate your profit/loss dataset.
- 7. The Analysis Editor will be displayed once the analysis completes, showing a preview of the spatial dataset that was created. No editing is allowed in this editor and its purpose is more for a visual check of your results before they are actually saved into the system. Tooltips should also display as you move your cursor over the grid cells on the map. At this point the data has not been saved and if you click the CLOSE button your results will be lost and you will have to re-run the analysis function to get a new analysis dataset. The mapped attribute can be switched to show the three attributes that are created for a profit/loss dataset; Expense, Income, and Profit/Loss. A Dataset Name entry is also provided where you can enter in a custom name that will be used to save the dataset in the management tree.
- 8. Once you are satisfied with the results displayed and you want to save them into the system, click the SAVE button.
- 9. The Management Selection dialog should now appear. Select where you would like the profit/loss dataset saved and click the ACCEPT button.
- 10. You have now successfully created and saved an profit/loss dataset that can be mapped, printed, used in another analysis function such as an input to an equation, etc.

How to generate an NDVI dataset.

Follow these steps to generate an NDVI dataset:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Analysis Wizard.
- The Select Analysis Type to Run dialog should now appear. Select the Run New Analysis option and then select Generate NDVI Dataset from the list of Analysis Function Names. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard.
- 3. You will now see the Select Data Filters dialog which will allow you to select the data you want included in your analysis. NDVI analysis only supports input of image (raster) datasets for the analysis process, so the filter will automatically limit you to image datasets that you have in your system. Once you have selected your dataset filters, click the NEXT> button.
- 4. The Edit Data Filter Results dialog will now be displayed and provides a tree view of all the datasets that met your filter selections on the previous dialog. You can remove any datasets that are listed that you do not want to be included in the generation of your NDVI dataset. Click the NEXT> button once you are satisfied with the datasets that will be used for the analysis.
- 5. The NDVI Settings dialog should now appear. This dialog allows you to set the output grid size for the analysis of the image as well as the settings for the color bands to use from your image to use in the NDVI calculation.
 - Set Output Grid Size Allows you to either select resolution of the raster cells that make up the
 input image as the resolution to use for your NDVI dataset, or to manually enter a grid size. The
 trade-off between these selections is strictly related to resolution you want the end result to have,
 the time it will take to generate, and the size of the final result dataset. A finer resolution will take
 longer to process and map as well as use more memory.
 - Select Color Bands for Processing This analysis function takes an RGB image as an input and not the raw NIR imagery that was originally created. That being the case you must assign the color bands from your input image that correspond to the NIR bands of the original raw data. The provider of the imagery files should advise which color bands (Red, Green, or Blue) map to the NIR band and the Visible Red Band. The default settings (Green and Red) that the dialog starts with are the most common mapping of color bands by most imagery sources.

Once you have made the grid and band settings/selections, click the FINISH button.

- 6. The Analysis Editor will be displayed once the analysis completes, showing a preview of the spatial dataset that was created. No editing is allowed in this editor and its purpose is more for a visual check of your results before they are actually saved into the system. Tooltips should also be displayed as you move your cursor over the grid cells on the map. At this point the data has not been saved and if you click the CLOSE button your results will be lost and you will have to re-run the analysis function to get a new analysis dataset. The mapped attribute can be switched to show the result attributes that are created. For an NDVI dataset, two attributes are created; the NDVI (dimensionless) and NIR Vigor (also known as Vigor) attributes are created in the new dataset. A Dataset Name entry is also provided where you can enter in a custom name that will be used to save the dataset in the management tree.
- 7. Once you are satisfied with the results displayed and you want to save them into the system, click the SAVE button.
- 8. The Management Selection dialog should not appear. Select where you would like the NDVI dataset saved and click the ACCEPT button.
- 9. You have now successfully created and saved an NDVI dataset that can be mapped, printed, used in another analysis function such as an input to an equation, etc.

How to generate a terrain analysis dataset.

Follow these steps to generate a terrain analysis dataset:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Analysis Wizard.
- 2. The Select Analysis Type to Run dialog should now appear. Select the Run New Analysis option and then select Generate Terrain Analysis Dataset from the list of Analysis Function Names. Click the RUN button to start the analysis wizard.
- 3. You will now see the Select Data Filters dialog which will allow you to select the data you want included in your analysis. Terrain analysis is performed on a single field at a time (unless run in batch). Once you have selected your dataset filters, click the FINISH button.
- 4. The Analysis Editor will be displayed once the analysis completes, showing a preview of the spatial dataset that was created. No editing is allowed in this editor and its purpose is more for a visual check of your results before they are actually saved into the system. Tooltips should also be displayed as you move your cursor over the grid cells on the map. At this point the data has not been saved and if you click the CLOSE button your results will be lost and you will have to re-run the analysis function to get a new analysis dataset. The mapped attribute can be switched to show the result attributes that are created. For a terrain analysis dataset a number of attributes are created; Slope (dimensionless), Gradient Direction (degrees), Curvature, Drainage Area, Flow Direction, Stream Power, and Wetness Potential. A Dataset Name entry is also provided where you can enter in a custom name that will be used to save the dataset in the management tree.
- 5. Once you are satisfied with the results displayed and you want to save them into the system, click the SAVE button.
- 6. The Management Selection dialog should now appear. Select where you would like the slope dataset saved and click the ACCEPT button.
- 7. You have now successfully created and saved a terrain analysis dataset that can be mapped, printed, used in another analysis function such as an input to an equation, etc.

How to search for spatial data using the Spatial Data Finder.

Follow these steps to run the spatial data finder to find spatial data:

- 1. Go to the Analysis Menu and select Spatial Data Finder.
- The Spatial Filter Type Selection dialog will appear. This dialog displays the current spatial filter groups and filters that are in your system and allows you to select a filter to run, edit, delete or to create a new spatial map or layers.
 - To create a new spatial filter click the **Add New...** button.
 - To create a new spatial filter that is based on an existing spatial filter that you want to modify and save a unique version of, click the **Add Copy...** button.
 - i. The Name/Description dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you set various descriptive items related to your new spatial filter. Click the NEXT> button once you are finished with the entries.
 - ii. The Select Spatial Filter Items dialog will now appear. Select the items that you would like to use to filter spatial data with. Also you must select a merge level for the spatial results using one of the items you have selected for your filter. Click the FINISH button when finished.
 - iii. You will now return to the Spatial Filter Type Selection dialog. Your new spatial filter will now be listed under the Spatial Filter Group that you selected.

- 3. Select your spatial filter and click the NEXT> button to run it.
- 4. Use the filters on the next dialog to select the desired information to return to map.
- 5. The filter results dialog will now appear to show the datasets found by your filter. Click NEXT> to continue on with the datasets found by the filter.
- The Spatial Filter Results dialog will now appear showing a preview map of the results. You have the option to either add the results to the currently active map or create a new map with the results. Click FINISH to map the results.

How to save a workspace.

Follow these steps to save a workspace:

- Go to the File menu and select Save Workspace or Save As Workspace. Use Save Workspace to override the current workspace if there is one. Use Save As Workspace to save your work as a separate workspace, which allows you to have multiple workspaces.
- 2. Depending on the option selected above and whether a workspace is currently in use already, you will be asked to enter a name to save the workspace file as.
- 3. Click Save.

Note:

Workspaces are not to be used for backing up system data. Workspaces do not actually store any data, but instead store locations and links to data that was open when the workspace was saved. To properly create backups of the data you have in the system, go to the Services menu and select Backup and perform a backup of your system which can be used to fully restore your data that was in the system at the time of the backup.

How to open a workspace.

Follow these steps to open a saved workspace:

- 1. Go to the File menu and select Open Workspace or Recent Workspaces.
- 2. If you selected Open Workspace, you will get an Open dialog with a list of the workspaces that you have saved and can open. Select a file and click Open. Your saved workspace should now open.
- 3. If you selected Recent Workspaces, you will now see a second menu listing the workspaces that have been recently saved or opened. Select a workspace from this list and it will open automatically.

or

- 1. Double click on an software workspace icon.
- 2. The software will automatically start and load the saved workspace that you selected.

Note:

If you have removed data from the system that was part of a saved workspace that you try to open, the information that was removed will be ignored when the software tries to restore the map(s) and layer(s) that were open when you saved the workspace. The deleted data will not restore when you open the workspace. Workspaces are not for backup purposes. The Backup option under the Services menu should be used to make a proper and fully restorable backup of your system data.

How to geo-reference an Image.

Follow these steps to geo-reference an imported image file:

- 1. Select data from the Management tree and create a map to use as a reference for the image that will be imported or have (3) Lat./Lon. points ready to use for referencing the image.
- 2. From the File Menu, select Import and then Image File...
- 3. Now using the Open File dialog, select the location and name of the image file to be imported and click Open.
- 4. Follow the instructions on the Image Geo-reference window and click Accept after you have selected three reference points in each selection window or keyed in (3) Lat./Lon. points.
- 5. The Image Clipping Options dialog will no appear. Select one of the clipping options for the image you are importing and then click the Next> button.
- 6. Now the Image Import Settings dialog will appear and you must select a management type for the image, either Management Tree, Background, or Temporary reference for the Boundary Editor. Once you have made you selections click the FINISH button.
 - If the Background option was selected then you can select the image as a background through the Map menu. To do this, select the Set Background... icon on the Map toolbar or go to the Map menu and select Set Background and then select the image to use as a background.

- If the Management Tree selection was made then enter in the required management selections and then click Accept.
- If the Temporary Reference option was selected then the Boundary Editor will automatically open and have the image displayed as a background layer while the editor is open.
- 7. The image can now be selected from the management tree and added as a map layer or selected for display as a background, or used temporarily in the Boundary Editor.

How to set a map background(s).

Follow these steps to add a data layer to the current map:

- 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree.
- 2. Go to the Map menu and select Set Background or select the Set Background icon on the Map toolbar.
- 3. The Set Background dialog will now appear. Click on the Add Background... button.
- 4. The Add Background dialog will now appear. Select a tab, either spatial or image. Then select a file from the list of files that are available based on the tab selected.
- 5. Click OK after making your selection(s). You will now return to the Set Background dialog.
- 6. If multiple backgrounds are selected to add to the map you can use the Up or Down arrow icons to move a selected background up or down in the list, or delete a selected background from the list.
- 7. Click OK once you have the background(s) you would like to see on your map listed in the window.
- 8. The background(s) should now appear in the back of the map window, as the bottom layer below any other layers in the Layer window.

Note: Backgrounds can't be added if there is not a layer already open in the map window.

How to manually move a Farm.

Follow these steps to move the data from one Farm to another Farm:

- 1. Select the farm you would like to move in the Management tree and click on it to highlight it.
- 2. Click on the right mouse button and select Edit Item from the menu that appears.
- 3. Select the Grower that you would like to move the Farm under and click OK.
- 4. You will now be prompted to select whether or not you would like this change to only apply to new data you read in or if you would like the change to affect data you have already read in as well as new data that you read in. Once you have made your selection click OK.
- 5. The Management Tree will now update and the change should be visible once you open the tree up or the next time you read new data in for the moved field.

How to create a Job and Task(s).

Follow these steps to create a Job and Task(s):

- 1. Go to the Tools Menu and select Job Viewer or select the Job Viewer button form the Main Toolbar.
- 2. The Job Viewer should now be displayed. Click the ADD button.
- The Job Editor dialog should now appear. Enter a Name and Description for the Job. Then select a Year that you
 want to add the Job to. Now define a time span for the Job. You now have a few options for defining your
 Task(s).
 - Assign Tasks using a Template (recommended method) This option allows you to define a Task template that can be used to create new Tasks automatically or sort data to existing Tasks that have been defined. Follow these steps to define a Task template:
 - 1. Click the ADD button next to the Task Templates list box.
 - 2. The Define Task Sorting Template dialog should now be displayed. Enter a Name and Description for the Task Template. Set a time span for the Tasks that the template will apply to. Then pick an Operation Pair(s) that the template will use to decide what datasets should be included in new or existing Tasks. Lastly, set the management item filters to define what data in the system to look through when sorting data to Tasks.
 - 3. Click OK once you have defined the template.
 - 4. Now click the Sort Datasets to the Tasks for this Job button and the templates that you have defined for the Job will run and either update existing Tasks if they already exist and new data is available or new Tasks will be created if datasets matching the template are found.

NOTE: Once a Task Template(s) is defined for a Job, the system will automatically check all data you read into the system via the Open or Open Card options to see if they contain data that should be added to created as new Tasks based on the defined template(s). To prevent data being sorted to Tasks in a Job, you must either make sure you defined your templates to be very specific or you can set the Job and/or Task as completed, which means that the system will ignore them when sorting.

- Manually Assign Tasks This option allows you to manually define the datasets that are linked to your Task, its time span, etc. Follow these steps to manually add a Task:
 - 1. Click the ADD button on the Job Editor.
 - 2. The Task Editor should now be displayed. Enter a name and description for you Task. Then select the Grower/Farm/Field that the Task will apply to. A Task can only apply to a single field. Now define the time span for the Task. Now click the Define task Components button. Pick an Operational Pair for the Task and click OK. Next pick an option for when you have multiple products and click NEXT>. Now select a Planned Dataset(s), if appropriate, and click NEXT>. Lastly, pick an Actual Dataset(s) and click FINISH.
 - 3. Your Operational Pair of Planned and Actual datasets should now we listed in the Task Details tree.
 - 4. Repeat step 2-3 for each operation that you plan to occur during this Task.
 - 5. Click OK once you feel you have defined your Task completely.
- 4. Once you have defined your Job you can click OK.
- 5. Now your Job should be visible in the Job Viewer when you set the Year filter to the year that you added the Job to. Click CLOSE to exit.
- 6. Go to the Job/Task Tree tab. Your Job and Task(s) should be listed in the tree by Year. When a level in this tree is selected you should see a summary for the level selected. At the Job and Task levels you will see a summary that displays the Planned, Actual, % Difference values for the data linked to the Job and Task. The Calendar View will also display the Job based on the time span you set and provide a summary of the Tasks that are linked to that Job.

How to export a Job.

Follow these steps to export a Job to a field device:

- 1. Select a Job in the Job/Task Tree or go to the Job Viewer in the Tools Menu.
- 2. If you are in the Job/Task Tree, right click your mouse button and select Export Job from the menu that appears. If you are on the Job Viewer, select a Job and click Export.
- 3. The Select Job Export Format dialog should now be displayed. Select an export format, select the option to also export setup information if desired, and then click OK. Now depending on the format that you selected for export and the Planned Dataset(s) that you had assigned to the Tasks associated to the Job, you will be prompted for all the required options for exporting the planned data that is tied to the Tasks in the Job. For example, your prescriptions will be exported now, followed by your device setup information if you selected that option.
- 4. Depending on the file format, you should now be prompted for locations to store various export files associated with your Job and Task(s).

How to manually move a Field.

Using Edit Item:

Use the following steps and movie to move a field and its links permanently to another Farm and or Grower.

Follow these steps to move a Field to another Farm and/or Grower:

- 1. Select the field you would like to move in the Management Tree and click on it to highlight it.
- 2. Click on the right mouse button and select Edit Item from the menu that appears.
- 3. Now select the Grower and Farm that you would like to move the Field under and click OK.
- 4. You will now be prompted to select whether or not you would like this change to only apply to new data you read in or if you would like the change to affect data you have already read in as well as new data that you read in. Once you have made your selection click OK.
- 5. The Management Tree will now update and the change should be visible once you open the tree up or the next time you read new data in for the moved field.

Merging Fields:

Use the following steps and movie to merge two fields together, and permanently change the links for the merged field to the new field.

Follow these steps to move a Field to another Farm and/or Grower:

- 1. Select a field that you would like to merge into another field.
- 2. Click the right mouse button and select Merge Fields. The Merge Fields dialog will now appear.
- 3. Select the Grower, Farm, and then Field from the tree that you would like to merge the selected field with.
- 4. Click OK.

5. The field has now been merged with the field you selected from the tree.

Note: Future data entered into the system that has a link to data already in the system that has been merged will automatically link to the merged location and not the original locations.

How to manually move other management items (Year, Load, etc.).

Follow these steps to manually reassign the management information for a selected item in the Management Tree: **Note:** The changes made using Move Branch are only for information currently in the Management Tree and does not change how new data will be handled. Edit Item, Merge Field, or Spatial Sorter must be used to effect new data read into the system.

- 1. Select an item from the Management Tree and click on it to highlight it.
- 2. Click on the right mouse button and select Move Branch from the menu that appears.
- 3. A message dialog will now appear warning about the usage of Move Branch. Click OK.
- 4. The Select Management dialog is now visible with certain items grayed out depending on which item you selected from the Management Tree. Select an item you would like to change, add, or edit and make the appropriate selection.
- 5. Once you have made all the Management changes you would like, click Accept.
- 6. The change should now appear in the Management Tree.

How to spatially sort Fields into Farms.

Follow these steps to set a Farm boundary and sort your fields into the proper farms based on the boundaries that are set:

- 1. Click on a Grower(s) in the Management Tree and click the Create New Map button below the Management Tree or go to the Map menu and select Create Map for Selection.
- 2. A boundary map of the fields under the selected Grower(s) will be created.
- 3. Go to the File Menu and select New and then Boundary or click on the New Boundary icon on the Map Toolbar.
- 4. Use the tools provided in the Boundary Edit toolbar to create a boundary(s) around the fields that you would like to have sorted into a farm.
- 5. Once you are done creating an area to represent a farm, click the Set Farm Boundary button. Now enter in the management information for the farm that you would like the boundary to be associated with.
- 6. Click Accept when done.
- 7. Now click Close on the Boundary Edit window.
- 8. Go to the Tools Menu and select Spatial Sorter and then Sort Fields by Farm.
- 9. Your fields that fall within the defined farm boundary(s) will be sorted so that they now appear under that farm. When completed the dialog will indicate how many fields were moved.
- 10. Clicking on the Farm that a boundary was created for will now generate a boundary map of the farm and associated fields in the Preview Window.

Note: If any fields contained data without GPS, then this information was not sorted and needs to be manually moved. See Manually Moving a Field to perform this action.

How to spatially sort Loads/Regions into Fields.

Follow these steps to create fixed boundaries for your fields and sort your load/region data into the proper place based on the field boundaries that are set:

- Collect boundary files with the Ag Leader PF3000/PF3000 Pro (BDY's) or some other logging device and read them into the system. When the boundary file(s) are read into the system you will need to create management information for each boundary, including Grower, Farm, and Field names.
- 2. Select each Field that a boundary file was loaded for and select all the way down to the boundary dataset in the tree. Click the right mouse button and select Set as Field Boundary from the menu that pops up.
- 3. Once the boundary file(s) have been loaded in and set, start reading in your files created and ignore setting the Archiving Options. The same can be done for imported data such as soil type maps, etc.
- 4. Once you have read in all your data, go to the Tools menu and select Spatial Sorter and then Sort Loads by Field.
- 5. The software will now start sorting your all GPS/spatial data based on its geographic location and the boundary files that were read in.
- 6. Once completed the dialog will indicate how many loads/regions were moved.
- 7. If any fields contained data without GPS, then this information was not sorted and needs to be manually moved. See Manually Moving a Field to perform this action.

Or

- 1. Read a complete season's worth of data into the system that contains complete GPS information for all the fields that you farm.
- 2. Once all the data is read into the system, select the first field in the Management Tree and then click the right mouse button and select Freeze Boundary from the menu that pops up.
- 3. Repeat this step for all fields in the Management Tree that you want to sort data for. You can also select at the Grower and Farm levels to freeze all the Field Boundaries below the selection. Batch Freezing of multiple Growers and Farms can also be done through the Batch Command Utility.
- 4. Once all fields have been set, go to the Tools Menu and select Spatial Sorter and then Sort Loads by Field.
- 5. The software will now start sorting your data based on its geographic location and the frozen boundaries
- 6. Once completed the dialog will indicate how many loads were moved.

Note: If any fields contained data without GPS, then this information was not sorted and needs to be manually moved. See Manually Moving a Field to perform this action.

How to split and sort a load or region.

Follow these steps to split a load/region and then sort it into the proper field:

Note: Only loads or regions that have been logged to the wrong field should be split. One side effect of splitting data is that the monitor summary information is lost for a load or region that has been split. This also means that new calibration cards or changes can not be applied to this data. Splitting loads or regions should only be done after you have read in all the data that will effect the load if you want to make sure that the latest calibration information has been applied to it prior to sorting. Also, if you reprocess files that contain data for the split load/region, the load/region will be added back into the system like it was before you split it. This can be useful if you make a mistake and want to get your data back to where it was before you split it.

- 1. Freeze or set the boundaries for all the fields that need to be used to split and sort loads/regions. See How to freeze a boundary. or How to create a boundary.
- 2. Select a single load or region from the Management Tree. Only one load or region and be split at a time.
- 3. Click on the right mouse button. A menu of options will appear.
- 4. Select the Split Loads / Region option.
- 5. The software will now check the data contained in load/region and compare its location to the boundaries that you have frozen or set. If a load/region partially falls within a boundary, the points that are within the boundary will be split and a new load will be added to the field that they fall into.
- 6. Once completed the software will report how many datasets were searched and how many loads/regions were split and sorted.
- 7. Any loads/regions that were split, even the original load/region, are now spatially based only and do not have monitor summaries and can't be calibrated by new calibration files.

How to query a single layer.

Follow these steps to query the data on a single map layer:

- 1. Select the layer to be queried in the Layer Window and make it active by clicking on its title bar.
- 2. From the Map menu, select Select Type and then either Select Object or Select Intersection or click on the Select Type icon in Map toolbar and choose one of the options.
- 3. Now select a selection tool from the Map menu by selection Select Tool and then choosing one of the tools or click on the Select Tools icon in the Map toolbar and choose one of the options.
- 4. Based on the selected type and tool make a selection on the active layer/map.
- 5. Once the selection is made go to the Map menu, select Query Tools and then Query Current Layer or click on the Query Current Layer icon on the Map Toolbar.
- A numbered query result will now be displayed in a window that appears inside the Map window, labeled Query Results. These results can be printed by going to the File Menu and selecting Print and then Query Results.
- 7. Click the Reset Cursor icon on the Map Toolbar or select a different tool to clear any selections and deactivate the selection tool. To clear the contents of the Query Results window go to the Map menu and select Query Tools and then Clear Query Results or select the Clear Query Results icon from the Map Window Toolbar.
- 8. To hide the Map Summary window click on the Hide/Show Properties icon on the Map Toolbar or go to the Map menu and select Hide/Show Properties.

How to query multiple layers.

Follow these steps to query the data on multiple layers of a map:

- 1. From the Map menu, select Select Type and then either Select Object or Select Intersection or click on the Select Type icon on the Map toolbar and choose one of the options.
- 2. Now select a selection tool from the Map menu by selection Select Tool and then choosing one of the tools or click on the Select Tools icon in the Map toolbar and choose one of the options.
- 3. Based on the selected tool make a selection on the active layer/map.
- 4. If you wish to not include all layers in the query, go to the Map menu and select Query Tools and then Select Query Layers. Check the layers to be queried and click OK.
- Once the selection is made go to the Map menu, click Query Tools and then Query Through Current Layer or Query Multiple Layers or click on the Query Through Current Layer icon or the Query Multiple Layers icon on the Map Window Toolbar.
- A numbered query result will now be displayed in a window that appears inside the Map window, labeled Query Results. These results can be printed by going to the File Menu and selecting Print and then Query Results.
- 7. Click the Reset Cursor icon on the Map Toolbar or select a different tool to clear any selections and deactivate the selection tool. To clear the contents of the Query Results window go to the Map menu and select Query Tools and then Clear Query Results or select the Clear Query Results icon from the Map Window Toolbar.
- 8. To hide the Map Summary window click on the Hide/Show Properties icon on the Map Toolbar or go to the Map menu and select Hide/Show Properties.

How to export a bitmap or other image file type.

Follow these steps to export a bitmap or other image file type from the software:

- 1. Select and/or map data from the Management Tree. If you export from the management tree the image will be created based on a WGS84 Lat/Lon projection. If you export from a map, you will get an image that was based on the projection of the current map. (Exported images do not include the legend for the map.)
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Export. The Export dialog will now appear.
- 3. Set Data To Export to Current Map.
- 4. Select an image file format under Export Formats and then click OK.
- 5. The Image settings dialog will now appear. If you wish to change the output resolution of the image, you can enter in your own pixel resolution for the output image. The larger the pixel size the larger the image file size will be. Click OK to continue.
- 6. Select a location and name for the image file to be saved.
- 7. Click Save.

How to import a GeoTIFF image file.

- 1. Go to the File menu and select Import and then Image File.
- 2. Select the Tagged Image Format (TIF) from the list of image formats of the left side of the Open dialog. Then select the TIF file in the Open dialog that you want to import into the system. Click Open once you make your selection.
- 3. The Image Clipping Options dialog will no appear. Select one of the clipping options for the image you are importing and then click the Next> button.
- 4. Now the Image Import Settings dialog will appear and you must select a management type for the image, either Management Tree, Background, or Temporary reference for the Boundary Editor. Once you have made you selections click the FINISH button.
 - If the Background option was selected then you can select the image as a background through the Map menu. To do this, select the Set Background... icon on the Map toolbar or go to the Map menu and select Set Background and then select the image to use as a background.
 - If the Management Tree selection was made then enter in the required management selections and then click Accept.
 - If the Temporary Reference option was selected then the Boundary Editor will automatically open and have the image displayed as a background layer while the editor is open.
- 5. The image can now be selected from the management tree and added as a map layer or selected for display as a background, or used temporarily in the Boundary Editor.

How to import an ESRI Shape, MapInfo Mid/Mif, DEM, or TIGER file.

Follow these steps to import an ESRI Shape, MapInfo Mid/Mif, DEM, or TIGER file into the system:

- 1. Go to the File menu and select Import and then Spatial File
- 2. Set the file type to either ESRI Shape, MapInfo Mid/Mif, DEM, or TIGER and then select the file in the Open dialog that you want to import into the system. Click Open once you make your selection.

- A preview map of the data contained in the selected file will now be displayed, if correct click the Next> button to continue, otherwise click Cancel to exit the import process. Data displayed in the preview is unprojected.
- 4. Now select a Data Type and a Management Type for the imported data. The Data Type selection will depend on the type of data being imported. If it is point data then you can import it as any of the types in the system such as Grain Harvest or Application Rate. If the file contains data formatted as a polygon or poly-line then the type can only be Generic, such as TIGER files. For the Management Type, you can select to import the data and manage/display it in the Management Tree or use it as a Background only, which means it will not be selectable from the Management Tree. You can also select to have the imported data clipped to frozen boundaries in the system, all other data in the import file will be ignored. Click Next> once you make these selections.
- 5. If you selected to manage the data in the Management Tree you can now select specific attributes that can mapped in the system, if desired. Once the desired attributes have been selected, the Save Template button can be used to save the column settings as a custom template for future use. Click Next> when done. If you selected to import the data as a background ignore this step and click Next>.
- 6. Now select the management information for the imported data then click Next>. If you selected to import the data as a background this step will be skipped. Also, if you selected the Clip to Boundaries option then you will only be required to set the Year, Operation, Product, and Operational Instance. Grower, Farm, and Field will automatically be set based on the boundary that the data falls into when it is clipped.
- 7. Click Finish.

Notes on importing Selection List data:

Selection Lists contain data that you want to use again and again to provide consistency in your data that you collect and work with. So an example would be a list of weather conditions; Sunny, Cloudy, Rainy, etc. for example. The software does some rather unique and help tasks behind the scenes to help you with building and maintaining Selection Lists. If you import an attribute from a file and set it to the attribute in the system that has a Data Type of Selection List, the software will take the values in the imported data and convert each unique value in the data to a Selection List entry. then when you import data from other files and set them to import as the same attribute, the software will compare the data in the new file to the list and just link to ones it finds that already exist. This is a very powerful tool for making sure the data you collect and work with is consistent and convenient.

Notes on import TIGER data:

- When importing TIGER data the software automatically sets the commonly used attributes for import and also classifies/groups the feature types into a more usable form, such as Roads, Ponds, Streams, etc all get linked to a category by the software. If you want to see these categories and display a legend, tooltip, etc for them then it is probably best if you import them into the Management Tree. But if you only want to display the TIGER data as a visual reference without a legend or being interactive then import the data as a Background.
- There are two TIGER import formats that are supported. One is the *.RT1 file which contains all the road, streams, lakes, etc detail data. The other file is the *.RT7 which only contains county subdivision data. These two files must be imported separately if you want to see data from both in your system.

How to batch import data (i.e. ESRI Shape, and text files)

Follow these steps for using the batch import feature:

Note: This feature can be used to import in batch many different file formats. The formats include, CSV (.csv), Dbase (.dbf), Map Info (.mid/.mif), ESRI Shape (.shp) and Text (.txt) files. It is best to only batch import one file format at a time.

- 1. Go to the Tools Menu and select Batch Command Utility or select the Batch Command button from the Main Toolbar.
- 2. The Batch Command Utility should now be displayed. Select the Import Files option from the batch command list and click the OK button.
- 3. You should now see the Select Batch Import Files dialog. Now select one of two options for saving management information when the files are being imported.
 - Prompt for management settings for each file This option will allow you to select the location you want to save each file in the management tree. So at the start of processing each file you will be prompted to set the location to save the imported data. If you have boundaries setup for your fields you can use the "Auto-Select Grower/Farm/Field" button and it will auto-select the location in the management tree by spatial location of the data.
 - Don't prompt for individual management settings This option does not allow you to set the management for each file. You set the management location to save the first imported file and

after that all others save to that location. If you have boundaries setup you can run a spatial sort after the processing is complete if you want to sort the data into its proper location which can sometimes be a faster process over setting the save location for each import file.

- 4. Next select the Import File Format and then "Add" the files that are desired for importing to the list. If you have a template you can select it and the template will be used for the attribute selection when you reach that point in the import process. Once the files and/or template have been selected you can click the OK button.
- 5. You will now see the Select Import Type dialog. Select the appropriate Import Data Type for the data that you are importing. If you want to Clip Imported Data to Field Boundaries then that option needs to be selected below. Click the NEXT> button once you have made your selections.
 - Hint: If you are importing point data in batch you can select the Clip to Boundary option and it will
 spatial sort your data on import. This would be a good option if you want to choose the Don't
 prompt for individual management settings option and let the spatial sorting auto-sort on
 import.
- 6. Next you are going to see the Select Column Attributes dialog. If you loaded a template in step 3 then the columns should be filled out based on the template settings, note that you can also load a template at this point if it was not loaded in step 3. If not you will need to define all attributes that you want to import for all the files. Once setup you can save your template if desired then click the Next> button.
- 7. Depending on your selection in step 2 this will vary, if you selected to prompt then you are going to be prompted after each file is processed to enter the management. Note the file name is located in the title of each management selection save dialog. If you selected to not prompt then you are going to be prompted on the first file and after that it will save all the files in that location. After the processing is complete you are done, you can now work with the files that you imported. You may want to rename the datasets if the name is not what you desire, which will be the name of the import file by default.

How to export an ESRI Shape or MapInfo Mid/Mif file.

Follow these steps to export an ESRI Shape or MapInfo Mid/Mif file from the software:

- 1. Select the data in the Management Tree, below the Field level, that you would like to export or select a layer in the active map.
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Export. The Export dialog will now appear.
- 3. Set Data to Export to Current Layer, Current Layer Marks, Current Layer Notes, etc depending on what data you would like to export and what data is contained in the dataset/layer that is being exported.
- 4. Now select the Shape or Mid/Mif export formats from the tree view of available export formats.
- If you would like to customize the formatting of the shape export click on the Export Settings button. You can save and load export templates on the Export Settings dialog. Once you are ready to continue, click the OK button on the Export dialog.
- 6. Select a location and name to save the shape files or Mid/Mif file. Three files are created when saving a Shape file, two when saving a Mid/Mif.
- 7. Click Save.

How to import an ASCII text file.

Follow these steps to import an ASCII text file into the system:

- 1. From the File menu, select Import then Text File...
- 2. Now using the Open File dialog, select the location and name of the text file to be imported and click Open.
- 3. Make the following selections on the Select Text Format window:
 - Record Format
 - Number of Header Lines
 - Ignore Consecutive Delimiters.

Click OK when done.

- 7. Make the following selections:
 - Data Type
 - Management Type

Then click Next>when done.

- 5. Select attributes to be mapped, if desired. You can also select Save Template to save the columns settings as a custom template for future use. Click Next> when done.
- 6. Select the management information for the imported data then click Next>.
- 7. Click Finish.

How to ...

How to import non-spatial data (i.e. Soil Lab Results).

Follow these steps to import a non-spatial ASCII text file into the system, soil sampling lab results for example:

- 1. From the File menu, select Import then Non-Spatial File (Lab Results)
- 2. Now using the Open File dialog, select the location and name of the text file to be imported and click Open.
- 3. Make the following selections on the Select Text Format window:
 - Record Format
 - Number of Header Lines
 - Select Column Header Line
 - Ignore Consecutive Delimiters option if needed.
- 4. Click OK when done.
- 5. Now select data filters to define what Fields from a selected Operation will be provided for possible assignment to your import data. So if you are importing Soil Lab Results you would more than likely select the Soil Sampling operation to limit the available fields for linking to your import file to ones that contain soil sampling points.
- 6. Then click Next> when done.
- 7. The Edit Data Filter Results dialog will now be displayed and provides a tree view of all the datasets that met your filter selections on the previous dialog. You can remove any datasets that are listed that you do not want their associated fields listed for on the next dialog. Click the FINISH button once you are satisfied with the datasets listed.
- 8. The Select Field Name Column dialog will now be displayed. Select the Field Names Not Available option if the non-spatial import file does not contain a column with a field name or other management item that separates results from different fields. Select Select Field Name Column if the non-spatial import file contains a column that identifies field names for the data. Then pick a column header name that represents the field name. Click NEXT> once you have made your selection.
- 9. The Assign Import Data by Field Names dialog will not be displayed. This dialog provides a list of available fields from the system based on the filters you set above and then a list of field names from the import file. You then assign the field names from the system to their matching field name in the import file. Once you have assigned all the fields you desire to import, click the FINISH button.
- 10. In order to link the data contained in the import file, i.e. lab results, to the data, i.e. soil sample points, contained in the system, a reference attribute must be chosen to link an attribute in existing and import dataset. This will help ensure that point one in the sample point dataset is properly matched with the first sample values in the import file. Most often the Feature ID in the systems soil sampling dataset will be selected and matched with an attribute in the import file such as Sample ID or Point Name. Click NEXT> once a reference attribute has been selected.
- 11. You must now assign attributes to the attributes that you wanted imported into the system and used to fill in the soil sampling attributes that are contained in your soil sampling dataset for example. Set the required reference attribute that you selected in the previous step to an attribute in the import set that will be used to link entries in the two datasets. Then assign the soil sampling attributes in the system to the columns in the import dataset that correspond to these attributes and that you want stored and displayed.
- 12. Once you have setup the attribute columns for import you can save and import template that can be loaded the next time you import lab results with identical formatting.
- 13. Click the FINISH button to link and import the lab results into your soil sampling dataset.
- 14. The imported results data can now be viewed by mapping the dataset they were linked to, on the summary, or in and editor for the dataset.

How to export an ASCII text file.

Follow these steps to export an ASCII text file from the software:

- 1. Select the data in the Management Tree, below the Field level, that you would like to export or select a layer in the active map.
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Export. The Export dialog will now appear.
- 3. Set Data to Export to Current Layer, Current Layer Marks, Current Layer Notes, etc depending on what data you would like to export and what data is contained in the dataset/layer that is being exported.
- 4. Now select Comma or Tab delimited text from the tree view of available formats under Export Formats.
- If you would like to customize the formatting of the text export click on the Export Settings button. You can save and load export templates on the Export Settings dialog. Once you are ready to continue, click the OK button on the Export dialog.
- 6. Select a location and name to save the text file.
- 7. Click Save.

How to import data using a template.

Follow these steps to use an import template to import data into the system:

- 1. Go to the File menu and select Import, then Using a Template...
- 2. The Select Template dialog will now appear. Click the Browse button for Template File and then select the *.*.imt file in the Open dialog and click Open. The *.IMT extension represents a saved import template file in the system.
- 3. Click the Browse button for Import File and select the data file to be imported. Click Open. **Note:** The file selected for import must match the format and type that was used to create the template.
- 4. Select a Data Type and a Management Type for the imported data. The Data Type selection will depend on the type of data being imported. If it is point data then you can import it as any of the types in the system such as Grain Harvest or Application Rate. If the file contains data formatted as a polygon or polyline then the type can only be Generic. For the Management Type, you can select to import the data and manage/display it in the Management Tree or use it as a Background only, which means it will not be selectable from the Management Tree. Click Next> once you make these selections. If you selected Background, then the process is complete and you can now display the imported file as a background by going to Set Background... and selecting the file.
- The Select Column Attributes dialog will now appear. The attribute columns should all be set and ready to continue. Make sure that there is data for all the columns that are set and that they match properly. Click Next> when done.
- 6. Select the management information for the imported data then click Next>.
- 7. Click Finish.

How to export a TGT prescription file.

Follow these steps to export a TGT prescription file:

- 1. Select a prescription dataset from the Management Tree to create a TGT file from and highlight it or select a gridded dataset layer on the active map.
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Export.
- 3. Set Data to Export to Current Layer.
- 4. Now select Ag Leader Prescription from the tree view under Export Formats. Click OK.
- 5. The TGT Export Settings dialog will now appear. If desired enter in different X and Y grid sizes than what are displayed by default. The Field and Product names should be filled in based on the management information for the selected dataset but these names can be edited since they have no effect on how the Ag Leader PF3000 or PF3000 Pro will use them. Select a unit for the TGT file. Lastly, enter a default rate that will be used in the case that you lose GPS or differential correction while applying or manually override the prescription file.
- 6. The export Preview dialog will now be displayed and show what your prescription dataset looks like not that it has been converted to a raster type dataset so that it can be saved as TGT. Click OK to continue on.
- 7. Now select a location to save the TGT prescription file to. Ideally you would select your PC card drive and have the export save the TGT prescription file directly to the PCMCIA card.
- 8. Now enter a name to save the file as if you don't like the default, which is the Field name.
- 9. Click the Save button.

How to export a Case IH or New Holland Voyager PRD Prescription file.

Follow these steps to export a Voyager PRD prescription file:

- The first step is to make sure that you already have or that you export a Voyager *CNH Setup to your PCMCIA card or drive. The Voyager prescription file(s) and folder must be placed inside the *.CNH folder for the display to recognize and use them. So if you do not already have a *.CNH folder on your PCMCIA card please go to the Device Setup Utility under the Tools Menu and export a Voyager Setup card.
- 2. Now select a prescription dataset from the Management Tree to create a Voyager PRD file from and highlight it or select a prescription dataset layer on the active map.
- 3. Go to the File menu and select Export or right click in the Management Tree or in the active map and select Export. The Export dialog should now appear.
- 4. Set Data to Export to Current Layer.
- 5. Now select Case IH Voyager Prescription or New Holland Voyager Prescription. Click OK.
- 6. The Voyager Prescription Settings dialog will now appear. The Prescription and Product names should be filled in based on the management information for the selected dataset but these names can be edited. A Prescription Name is required to create the export file, and will be displayed on the device to identify the prescription file so make sure to name it something you can understand. Enter a default rate as well for situations where the system might have to revert to use of a default rate versus rates from the prescription. The Application Type should automatically default appropriately but check to make sure it is set to the

appropriate type for the prescription that you are exporting. Once all the required settings have been made, click OK.

- 7. The Export Preview dialog will now be displayed and show what your prescription dataset(s) looks like. Some changes to the dataset may occur due to the complexity of the export dataset and the device restrictions for prescription files. Click OK to continue on.
- 8. The Browse For Folder dialog will now appear. Select the location of your *.CNH folder to save the Voyager prescription file and folder it is stored in to. Remember that saving the Voyager PRD prescription file and the folder that it is contained in (PRESC folder) to any location other than inside the *.CNH folder will mean that the Universal Display Plus will not be able to find or use the prescription file(s). The PRD prescription file(s) must be located inside the PRESC folder which then must be placed in the root of a *.CNH folder.
- 9. Click OK to save the Voyager prescription file to the selected location.

How to export an Ag Leader Basic or Advanced format file.

Follow these steps to export an Ag Leader Basic or Advanced text file from the software:

- 1. Select the data in the Management Tree that you would like to export. (Only harvest data can be exported in the Basic or Advanced formats. Also, only data selections at or below the Product/Crop level can be exported as one of the Ag Leader file types.)
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Export. The Export dialog will appear.
- 3. Set Data to Export to Current Layer.
- 4. Now select Ag Leader Basic or Advanced. Click OK.
- 5. Select a location and name to save the text file as.
- 6. Click Save.

How to print a map of the current layer.

Follow these steps to print a map for each of the layers that are currently open in the active map:

- 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree.
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Print and then Current Layer or click on the Print icon on the Main Toolbar.
- 3. The Single Layer Layout window will now appear with a screen preview of the printout. By clicking on one of the boxes in the layout and activating it, you can adjust the size and position of all the visible boxes. Double click the left mouse button on a box to view properties for it or go to the Tools Menu and select Edit Properties for the selected box.
- 4. Once all the desired changes have been made click the Print button. The layout will now print to your default printer. Another option is to save the layout to an image file such as a BMP, JPEG, or TIFF (uncompressed) format. Go to the File menu and select Print to Image, select a format type, enter a file name, and then click Save.
- 5. Click the Close button to close the layout window or click Print again to make another printout.

How to print a map of all layers.

Follow these steps to print a map for each of the layers that are currently open in the active map:

- 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree.
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Print and then Current Layer or click on the Print icon on the Main Toolbar.
- 3. The Single Layer Layout window will now appear with a screen preview of the printout. By clicking on one of the boxes in the layout and activating it, you can adjust the size and position of all the visible boxes. Double click the left mouse button on a box to view properties for it, or go to the Tools Menu and select Edit Properties for the selected box.
- 4. Once all the desired changes have been made click the Print button. The layout will now print to your default printer.
- 5. Click the Close button to close the layout window or click Print again to make another printout.

How to print the current map.

Follow these steps to print a map of the active map:

- 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree, creating several map layers.
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Print and then Current Map.
- 3. The Map layout window will now appear. Make any changes to the layout that you would like. See step 4 in Printing a Map of the Current Layer.
- 4. Go to the Map Layout Tools menu and select Edit Layer Options or click on the Edit Layer Options icon on the toolbar. Make the desired settings for the legend(s) pages that will be printed with the Map layout. The legend page layouts are fixed and can not be edited.
- 5. Click on the Print button to print the Map layout and legend pages.

6. Click the Close button to exit the Map Layout window.

How to print a custom map.

Follow these steps to create and print a custom map layout:

- 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree.
- 2. Go to the File menu and select Print and then Custom Layout.
- 3. The Custom Layout window will now appear and be blank. It is up to you design your layout or load an existing layout to base your design off of.
- 4. Use the tools provided in the toolbar to add what items you would like to have in your custom printout. Multiple pages can be added as well, similar to the printout generated by the Current Map printout except that you control the layout.
- 5. After all the items have been added and placed as you would like, click the Save the Current Print Layout icon or select File and then Save Layout to save a copy of the layout that can be loaded or set as a default for other printouts.
- 6. Now click on the Print button to print the layout to the printer. Another option is to save the layout to an image file such as a BMP, JPEG, or TIFF format. Go to the File menu and select Print to Image, select a format type, enter a file name, and then click Save.
- 7. Click the Close button to exit the Custom Layout window.

How to print the Summary Window Information.

Follow these steps to print the current contents of the Summary Window:

- 1. Select an item from the Management Tree,
- 2. If the Summary Window is not visible to the right of the Management Tree select the Summary tab at the bottom of the screen.
- 3. Once the summary information is visible and the data that you would like to print a copy of is displayed, click the Print icon on the Main Toolbar or go to the File menu and then select Print.
- 4. Now select the printer to print to and make any printer settings changes that you would like to make and then click OK.
- 5. The summary information will now print out just like it was displayed on the screen.

How to print the Map Window summary information.

Follow these steps to print the current contents of the Map Window summary information:

- 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree.
- 2. Go to the Map menu and select Hide or Show Features. The Map Window will now split and show summary information pertaining to the current map.
- 3. Go to the File menu, select Print, then Map Summary. The Map summary includes only summary information with GPS data that has had filtering and processing options applied to it.
- 4. Now select the printer to print to, and make any printer setting changes that you would like to make and then click OK.
- 5. The summary information will now print just like it was displayed on the screen.

How to print the query results information.

- Follow these steps to print the query results generated by map queries:
 - 1. Select and map data from the Management Tree.
 - 2. Select one of the Query modes and a selection tool from the Map Toolbar.
 - 3. Query the desired location(s) on the map.
 - 4. Go to the File menu, select Print and then Query Results.
 - 5. Now select the printer to print to, and make any printer setting changes that you would like to make and then click OK.
 - 6. The query information will now print out just like it was displayed on the screen.

How to print a report.

Follow these steps to print a report:

- Go to the File Menu and select New and then Report... or select the New Report icon from the Main Toolbar. Another option is to output your report as an HTML formatted file for use on the Internet instead of printing it to the printer. To do this go the File menu and select Save as HTML once your report is made.
- 2. The Report Wizard dialog will now appear. Select the type of report that you would like to print and then click the Next> Button. Choose from the following options:

- Grower Report Prints summary information for the selected Grower, Year(s), and Operation Type.
- Condensed Farm Report Prints summary information for the selected Grower, Farm(s), Year(s), and Operation Type.
- Field Report Prints summary information for the selected Grower, Farm(s), Field(s), Year(s), Operation Type, Product/Crop(s), and Operational Instance(s).
- Crop / Product Report Prints summary information for the selected Crop / Product(s), Year(s), and Operation.
- Operator Report Prints summary information for the selected Operator(s), Year(s), and Operation.
- Resource Usage Report Prints summary information for a selected Grower(s), Farm(s), Year(s), Product(s), and Operation.
- 3. Use the filters on the next dialog to select the desired information to be printed on the report.
- 4. The Report Options dialog should now appear. This dialog allows you to select specific attributes to display on your report other than what defaults and even change their display names to meet your needs. You can also select whether or not you would like each individual report to print on its own page. This is checked by default and is recommended for best printing results. The option to print an image file in the upper right-hand corner of the printout next to the report title such as a logo for your business or farm is also provided.. Click the FINISH button to create your report.
- 5. Your report will now be created as a Report Document that will be displayed in the main window of the software. From this document you can go back in and adjust the data filters for the report and all the settings that you made while setting up the report to run. You can also print the report or save it to an HTML file (which can be imported directly into EXCEL for example).

How to create a custom report.

Follow these steps to create a custom report:

- 1. Go to the File Menu, select New, and then Report or select the New Report button from the main toolbar.
- 2. The Report Type Selection dialog will appear. This dialog displays the current report groups and reports that are in your system and allows you to select a report to run, edit, delete or to create a new report.
 - To create a new report click the **Add New...** button.
 - To create a new report that is based on an existing report that you want to modify and save a unique version of, click the **Add Copy..** button.
- 3. The Name/Description dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you set various descriptive items related to your new report.
 - The Report Group selection allows you to select or add a Report Group that will be used to
 organize your new report. This is very useful in cases where you want to organize your reports by
 a certain type, such as As-Applied related or a group for each customer of yours.
 - The Name entry allows you to enter a name that you can use to identify the report by.
 - The Description allows you to enter in various details to further identify and describe the new report.

Click the NEXT> button once you are finished with the entries.

- 4. The Select Major Filter Items dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you to select the data filters that you will be required to select when you run your report. Operation is always required and will be selected by default. An example would be to select the Farm and Field management items to filter data going into your report by Farm, Field, and Operation. This does not affect the formatting of your report, just the data that will go into it. Click the NEXT> button when finished.
- 5. The Select Fixed Column Filter Items dialog should now appear. This dialog allows you to select the management items and properties to use to group the results by in the report. An example would be to set Product Name and Load/Region Name as groups for the report so that you would have a column listing all the products in the selected datasets for input into the report and then another column that listed all the Load/Regions per Product name in the first column. A dataset is always required for grouping purposes. The actual data values would follow per these groups. Click the FINISH button when finished.
- 6. The Custom Selections for Each Operation dialog will now be displayed. This dialog allows you to view and set what the default attributes and settings are for each operation that a report can be generated for. Every report you design can have its own unique settings for each operation, allowing you to highly customize your reports as appropriate per operation. If you are making a specific report for a particular Operation then you can ignore the settings for the other Operation and just set the Operations that matter for the particular

report. Click the Edit button to go to the Report Options dialog where you can select which attributes will be included in the report, the logo to use, and the page break settings. Click OK once you've made your desired Report Options. Then click the FINISH button once you have set all the Operations that you want.

7. You will now return to the Report Type Selection dialog. Your new report will now be listed under the Report Group that you selected. Select your report and click the NEXT> button to run it.

How to print a chart.

Follow these steps to print a chart:

- 1. Go to the File Menu and select New and then Chart... or select the New Chart icon from the Main Toolbar.
- 2. The Chart Wizard dialog will now appear. Select the type of chart that you would like to print and then click the Next> Button. Choose from the following options:
 - Attribute Comparison Chart-Allows the selection of an attribute from a selected Operation to chart against properties for that Operation.
 - Generic Chart-Allows the creation of a generic chart based on the user's preferences.
 - Product Comparison Chart-Allows the selection of an attribute for a selected Product(s) to chart against properties for the Product(s).
- 3. Use the management item filters on the next dialog to select the desired information to be printed on the chart. Click Next> once the filters have been set.
- 4. A dialog will now appear that shows the results of the filter above in tree form. The results listed will be the data that will be used to generate the chart. If data was returned by the filter that you do not want included in the chart, select the branch that contains the unwanted data and click the Delete button to remove it from the data that will charted. Click Next> to continue.
- 5. Now the Chart Axes dialog will appear. This dialog allows you to select the type of chart to print (Bar, pie, line, etc.) and to set the attributes or properties that will be assigned to the X and Y axes and a grouping property for the X axis. Click Next> to continue once all the settings are made.
- Now the Chart/Axes/Data Label Options dialog should appear. This dialog allows you to set various display options for the axe, legend, and the data labels that can be displayed. Once you have made your selections click the NEXT> button.
- 7. The Chart Options dialog should now appear. This dialog allows you to set various display formatting options for the chart. You can enter a custom title, add a logo, etc. You can also save your current chart settings that have been set so far as the defaults that will be used each time you print a chart of this type. You can also rest to the original chart settings. Click the FINISH button to create your chart.
- 8. Your chart will now be created as a Chart Document that will be displayed in the main window of the software. From this document you can go back in and adjust the data filters for the chart and all the settings that you made while setting up the chart to run. You can also print the chart or save it to an image.

How to create a custom chart.

Follow these steps to create a custom chart:

- 1. Go to the File Menu, select New, and then Chart or select the New Chart button from the main toolbar.
- 2. The Chart Type Selection dialog will appear. This dialog displays the current chart groups and charts that are in your system and allows you to select a chart to run, edit, delete or to create a new chart.
 - To create a new chart click the **Add New...** button.
 - To create a new chart that is based on an existing report that you want to modify and save a unique version of, click the Add Copy... button.
- 3. The Name/Description dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you set various descriptive items related to your new chart.
 - The Chart Group selection allows you to select or add a Chart Group that will be used to organize your new chart. This is very useful in cases where you want to organize your charts by a certain type, such as As-Applied related or a group for each customer of yours.
 - The Name entry allows you to enter a name that you can use to identify the chart by.
 - The Description allows you to enter in various details to further identify and describe the new chart.

Click the NEXT> button once you are finished with the entries.

4. The Select Major Filter Items dialog will now appear. This dialog allows you to select the data filters that you will be required to select when you run your chart. Operation is always required and will be selected by default. An example would be to select the Farm and Field management items to filter data going into you chart by Farm, Field, and Operation. This does not affect the formatting of your chart, just the data that will go into it. Click the FINISH button when finished.

- 5. The Custom Selections for Each Operation dialog will now be displayed. This dialog allows you to view and set what the default chart type, axis settings, etc are for each operation that a chart can be generated for. Every chart you design can have its own unique settings for each operation, allowing you to highly customize your charts as appropriate per operation. If you are making a specific chart for a particular Operation then you can ignore the settings for the other Operation and just set the Operations that matter for the particular chart.
 - Click the Edit button to go to the Chart Axes dialog where you can select the chart type and attribute selections for the axes will be used to generate your chart. Click the NEXT> button once you have made the required selections.
 - The Chart Options dialog should be displayed now. This allows you to enter in a default chart title, title color, logo, and whether to show a background grid on the chart for the selected Operation. Click the FINISH button when you are done.

Then click the FINISH button once you have made settings for all the Operations that you want.

6. You will now return to the Chart Type Selection dialog. Your new chart will now be listed under the Chart Group that you selected. Select your chart and click the NEXT> button to run it.

How to create a backup of your systems data.

Follow these steps to create a backup of the data in the system:

- 1. Start the software.
- 2. Go to the Services menu and select Backup...
- 3. You will now be prompted to select a directory to store the backup file in. You can save the backup file to a drive on your computer, but is recommended that you make copies, at least periodically, to a storage media (Zip disk, CD-R, etc.) that can be stored in a safe location. Click OK after selecting a storage location.
- 4. The software will now optimize and compress your data directories. When complete click OK.

How to restore a data backup file.

Follow these steps to create a backup of the data in the system:

- 1. Start the software.
- 2. Go to the Services menu and select Restore...
- 3. You will now be prompted to select a directory to restore a backup file from. You do not need to select the file itself, just select the drive or directory where the file is stored. Click OK after selecting location where the file is stored. If multiple backup files have been saved to the same location, then a dialog will appear with a list of backup files, labeled by the date that they were created. Select one of these files and click OK.

Note: If you have created new import templates, legends, or print layouts since the last backup, you will lose these files if you perform a restore from a backup file that was created before the new files. Copy any files that you wish to keep to another location if you plan to use them after the restore.

4. The software will now start to restore the data from the backup file. When complete click OK.

How to export and import Transfer Information

Exporting Transfer Information

Follow these steps for using the export transfer utilities feature:

- 1. Under the Services menu select the Transfer Utilities ,then Export Settings and Files.
- 2. You should now see the Select Information to Export dialog. This dialog allows you to export various items and settings for the listed groups. Select the desired settings and files that you want to transfer and then add them to the Selected Items to Export list. Once you have the list ready, click the Export button and name the export file and save it.
- 3. The export file containing all the selected information has now been created and can now be taken to another install of the same version of the software and imported.

Importing Transfer Information

Follow these steps for using the import transfer utilities feature:

- 1. Under the Services menu select the Transfer Utilities, then Import Settings and Files.
- 2. You should now see the Select Information to Import dialog. In this feature you have ability to select items to import and use in your program. By default all settings and files in the exported file are selected, so if some setting or files are not desired to import you will have to remove them manually. The next setting you have to choose is the if you want to "Create New Items if Duplicates Exist" or "Replace Duplicate Items with Import Item". These settings will allow you to create all new or replace system settings or files if conflicts exist between the files you are importing and what already exists in your system. In most cases you will create new but the option is there to replace if needed. Next you will need to click the Import button to complete the process.

3. The import process should not take very long, but if backgrounds are being import the process could be slower depending on the image sizes. After the import process is complete you should have the ability to use any of the settings or files that were imported.

NOTE: On both the Transfer Import and Export dialogs there is a button provided called "Set As Project Transfer Default". Once you have made your selections for transfer import or export, click this button to create a global transfer file that all the projects in your system can use. When you open a project it will automatically check to see if it has the latest transfer file, if not it will ask you if you want to load the transfer or not. This option is a very easy way to keep all your projects updated with the settings and items that you want to commonly use.

Troubleshooting

Mapping Problems

Problem:

You read data into the system that should contain GPS data, but when you select to map it there are no points at all or only a small number of the points appear.

Solution:

- Solution 1 The data was logged with the area count switch off, so the monitor was not recording area. To fix this problem, select the data in the Management Tree at the Crop/Product level, then click the right mouse button and select Reprocess Data... Now select the GPS Settings tab and select the option to include points where area counting is off. Click the OK button and repeat for each file that has data for the selected dataset. When finished, select the dataset in the Management Tree again and make a new map. The data should now be visible.
- Solution 2 The file may not have had a "copy to card" performed before it was removed from the monitor. Take the card back to the monitor, insert it, select the file in question as the current log file under the Card Setup selection and then perform a Copy to Card. Now read the file again and your data should appear when selected in the Management Tree and mapped. If it will not read the file in, alter the name of the file slightly (i.e. 2000091301a.yld) and then try to read it into the system.

Problem:

The Smart Rectangle display for a map layer is blank when selected, while all the other map types work correctly.

Solution:

More than likely the data was logged without a speed sensor set in the monitor. Without the speed input a distance can not be logged in the YLD, which is required to make Smart Rectangles. To fix the problem, select the dataset from the Management Tree at the Product/Crop or Operational Instance, click the right mouse button, and then select Reprocess Data from the menu that appears. The reprocess dialog will now appear for the first file that contains data for the selected dataset. Click on the GPS Settings tab, un-select Correct/Discard GPS Flyers, select Use GPS Speed, and then click the OK button. If more than one file contains data for the selected dataset, repeat the previous steps for each file. Re-map the data and select Smart Rectangles as the display type, the map should now appear.

Printing Problems

Problem:

The software crashes or your printer provides an error while trying to print.

Solution:

- Solution 1 Go to the Control Panel and select Printers. Now select your printer in the window and then go to the File menu and select Properties... Select the Details tab and click on the Spool Settings button. Set Print Directly to the Printer and change the Spool Data Format to RAW. Click OK. Finally, click Apply. Try to print now.
- Solution 2 Check with the manufacturer of your printer to see if there is a newer printer driver for your model of printer and operating system, and install it.
- Solution 3 Another possible option to try is adding more memory to your system, since printing is a memory intensive process.

If none of these solutions work, call Technical Support.

Problem:

Print layouts don't have borders around the items on the layout after I upgraded from v1.0 to v1.1.

Solution:

The border setting in version 1.0 was set to "0" which should have meant there was not a border around items in the layout. In version 1.1 we fixed this problem so that "0" means no border, but unfortunately since this is a user setting we can't automatically reset this value in a layout. You must go to the File Menu, select Print, and then Custom Layout. Then open an existing layout that you would like to turn the borders back on for, and then double click on each item in the layout and set the border to "1" or higher to get a visible border. Once all the borders have been turned back on, Save the layout. The next time you print with the edited layout the borders will be visible.

Restore Problems

Problem:

You try to restore a backup of your data and get a Restore Failed message at the end of the restore process.

Solution:

Close the software. Make sure that you do not have any of the directories that the software uses open in Explorer or their own window. Now restart the software, go to the Services Menu and select Restore (It is important that you not open any other menus or perform any other functions in the system other than going directly to the Restore feature). Select the directory where the file is located and click OK. The restore should now start and complete properly. If the process still fails please contact Technical Support.

Tutorial Problems

Problem:

When you start the SMS Tutorial and select one of the video icons you get an error.

Solution:

You likely do not have the correct multimedia tools installed on your computer. To fix this problem, start by inserting your Window's Operating System CD into your CD-ROM drive. Then click on the Start button in the lower left hand corner of the screen and select Settings and Control Panel. Once the Control Panel appears, double-click on the Add/Remove Programs icon. The Add/Remove Programs dialog will now appear. Select the Setup tab (this varies in name between Operating Systems) and you will see a list of components that you have installed. Scroll through the list until you see Multimedia and make sure that it is checked. If it is checked then double-click on it and find the Video Compression entry. Make sure it is checked (WinNT does not have this option.) Click OK to return to the main select area and click Apply. The new components should now be installed. Reboot when done and then restart the SMS Tutorial and you should now be able to view the videos on the CD.

Reference Information

Glossary of Terminology

The following is a listing of terminology used in the software and the definitions for that terminology:

Attribute

Attributes are defined as frequently changing data and are used to convey actual values, logged or entered, for an operation. So yield data that is logged continuously and is varying from logged value to logged value, would be an attribute for example.

Property

Properties are defined as infrequently changing data used to define other management and data items. Names for Farms, Fields, and Loads are examples of predefined properties within the system. An example would be to create a property called Tillage Type and then add this property to any Load/Region that you wanted to track different tillage types that were used for that load/region, the point being that the Tillage Type is not varying per logged sample for an operation but instead applies to all logged data in the selected load/region.

Dataset

The base level of data in the system, represented as a Load or Region. All data read into the system is stored in some form of a dataset.

Kriging

An interpolation method for generating unknown values from known ones by developing and applying a weighted moving average. Weighting factors are arrived at through a semi-variogram.

Inverse Weighted Distance (IWD)

An interpolation method that averages local cell values but also takes into account distance of neighboring cells. The farther away sample data is from a location the less influence that data has on the calculation of a value at that location. IWD is very useful for dense datasets such a yield data because of how fast the data can be processed and the fact that large amounts of consistently spaced data exist.

Correlation

Used to describe the observed relationship between instances of two items. A systematic pattern can be seen in the occurrences of events that are correlated. When the events involve numbers, a positive correlation means that as one increases, the other increases as well. A negative correlation means that as one increases, the other decreases. Correlation does not imply a cause in any way. In other words, just because two items are correlated does not mean that one causes another, or has anything to do with the other - correlations deal only with observed instances of items, and any further conclusions cannot be inferred from correlation alone. Strong correlation, however, does often warrant further investigation to determine the cause of the relationship.

Spatial

Any item that refers to or describes a space, such as a farm or a field. Most spatial data contains position data that links it to s specific spatial location, such as a yield point.

Semi-Variogram

A plot of the variance of a dataset and/or a theoretical model versus the distance. A semi-variogram is used to show the correlation of data over a distance and its relation to a theoretical model that can be applied to the data during an interpolation process such as Kriging.

Intersection

The area or length that two or more objects have in common, thus overlapping each other in some fashion. Intersection can be used to only select areas or lengths that overlap each other or it can be used divide objects into new objects based on the common areas or lengths.

Normalize Data

Process of reassigning the values in a dataset to a fixed or common scale. Normalizing datasets allows for the comparison of results across different data value ranges, such as when trying to compare corn and soybean yields in a field.

Raster Data

A data format that stores data in grid cells in row and column formatting. Images are an example of raster data. Raster datasets can allow for faster access to the data contained in each cell, such as when running queries and selecting data on a map.

Vector Data

A data format that stores and displays data as lines rather than grid cells. Vector data displays lines, polygons, etc in an almost continuous form, providing more appealing presentation on maps and more accurate spatial operations. Frozen boundaries, polylines, and polygons are examples of vector data.

Interpolation

A process of predicting unknown values at locations between known data points. Many different interpolation methods exist, but the software utilizes the Inverse Weighted Distance and Kriging methods. Interpolation is a critical process for datasets that are very sparse, such as soil sampling results, yet cover a large area.

Grid Map

A map created by converting an area to rows and columns of rectangular grids that cover the data area. The values created for each cell are interpolated in most cases. Grid mapping is very useful soil sampling and prescription datasets.

Contour Map

A map created using an interpolation method that represents the data as smoothed regions bounded by lines. The closer the spacing of the lines the more frequently the data values are changing across the area being mapped. Contour maps are very useful for better visualizing data trends and simplifying dense or sparse datasets.

Logical Value (Boolean)

A logical data type that always produces one of two possible value results, such as YES/NO or TRUE/FALSE. An example would value for Area Count, which would either be On or Off.

Selection List (Enumerated)

A list of data values that have been assigned unique ID's. This allows the selection of data values from a fixed list of selections thus ensuring consistent value selection. An example would be Soil Texture and the enumerated list of values that can be selected from.

Discrete

A unique whole number or string value. An example would be a seeding rate of 45,000 seeds/ac.

Unique Decimal Number (Discrete Float)

A value that is discrete (non-continuous) but does contain a decimal place of precision. An example might be a soil pH value of 7.6 or a rainfall gauge reading of 10.25 mm.

Decimal Number (Float)

A value that contains decimal places of precision and is not discrete (non-continuous) in nature. An example would be a yield value of 145.45 bu/ac.

Text (String)

A combination of symbols, characters, or numbers that are treated as a whole and not as a numerical format. An example would be a Field or Load Name.

Integer

A positive or negative whole number such as 1, -1, etc. or 0. An example would be a Load ID or Marks Count value. **Epoch**

A period of time marked by an event. An example would be the creation of a new calibration for a harvest season.

GPS Coordinate Conversions

The system only accepts import files that have Latitude and Longitude formatted in the Degrees Decimal format. This

is the same format that the YM2000, PF3000, and PF3000 Pro log GPS data.

The following examples and equations will assist in any conversions that may need to be applied to the data that will

be imported.

Convert Degrees, minutes, seconds (43° 02' 32") to Degrees, decimal degrees:

1. Divide 32" by 60 = .5333

- 2. Then Add .5333 to 02' = 2.5333
 - 3. Now divide 2.5333 by 60 = .04222
 - 4. Finally, add 43 to .04222 = 43.04222

The final value in Degrees, decimal degrees is 43.04222.

Convert Degrees, minutes, fractional minutes (-89° 22.80003') to Degrees, decimal degrees:

- 1. Divide 22.800003 by 60 = .38000
 - 2. Now add -89 to .38000 = -89.38000

The final value in Degrees, decimal degrees is -89.38000.

Ag Leader Basic and Advanced format

Ag Leader Basic and Advanced data formats can be used to export to systems that support direct importing of these formats. These formats were developed for transfer of yield data from Ag Leader's Yield Monitor 2000. As such they do not support the functionality of the latest hardware very well. It is recommended that you use one of the general export formats such as text or shape.

Ag Leader Basic Export Format

Longitude	Latitude	Yield (dry bu/ac	Moisture	Serial Number	Field ID	Load ID	Grain Type
-93.724655	42.282246	116.2	16.4	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724663	42.282227	109.8	16.5	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724663	42.282212	124.8	16.6	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724655	42.282169	125.5	16.6	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724655	42.282146	126.5	16.5	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724655	42.282112	128.9	16.4	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724617	42.282116	129.2	16.5	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724579	42.282116	129.7	16.4	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724541	42.282116	130.3	16.8	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN
-93.724487	42.282116	130.9	15.9	980780	F13:COTT	L1:ENDS	CORN

Ag Leader Advanced Export Format

Longitude	Latitude	Grain Flow	GPS Time	Logging Interve	Distance	Swath	Moisture	Header se	Pass	Serial Number	Field ID	Load ID	Grain T _{VDe}	GPS Statu	PDOP	Altitude
-93.718513	42.283146	27.81	939579083	2	164	240	15.7	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.8
-93.718513	42.28318	27.59	939579085	2	164	240	15.4	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.8
-93.718513	42.283218	27.89	939579087	2	164	240	15.7	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.5
-93.718513	42.283257	27.85	939579089	2	164	240	15.8	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.5
-93.718513	42.283295	27.85	939579091	2	164	240	15.8	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.5
-93.718513	42.283333	28.51	939579093	2	165	240	15.8	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.5
-93.718513	42.283371	29.48	939579095	2	165	240	15.6	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.8
-93.718513	42.283405	29.94	939579097	2	165	240	15.7	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.5
-93.718513	42.283443	29.94	939579099	2	165	240	15.7	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.5
-93.718513	42.283482	31.45	939579101	2	165	240	15.3	33	4	980780	F13:COTT	L2:33A14	CORN	7	0	1137.5

Units for Values in Tables Above:

Longitude & Latitude - Degrees Decimal, WGS 84 Lat/Lon Grain Flow - Wet LBS/Sec GPS Time - Seconds since GPS start time Logging Interval - Seconds Distance - Inches Swath - Inches Header Status - 1=UP, 33=DOWN Moisture - Wet Bushels Altitude - Feet

Export Data Formats

The software allows you to export data in a number of formats. Some of the selections such as ESRI Shape or ASCII text are formatted based on the data type being exported and the information that is stored in the database. All data that is exported generically is exported with a column heading for each variable as well as a unit for the attribute. When exporting data use these column headings to decide how to process the data or import it into another program. The export formatting can be adjusted and saved or loaded.
Reference Information

M	N	0	Р	Q
Swath Width(ft)	Distance(ft)	Duration(s)	Crop Flow(lb/s)	Moisture(%)
11.99999976	5.66153858	2	1.311520037	5.00000075
11.99999976	6.12307682	2	1.6312	6.200000271
11.99999976	7.07692283	2	2.625759911	9.10000056
11.99999976	7.29230758	2	2.625759911	9.10000056
11.99999976	8.15384579	2	3.194080048	14.80000019
11.99999976	8.27692312	2	3.253279915	18.00000072
11.99999976	8.3384614	2	3.709119885	18.50000024
11.99999976	8.30769226	2	3.709119885	18.50000024
11.99999976	8.6769227	2	5.354879904	19.00000125
11.99999976	8.70769262	2	4.62672018	19.90000159

SDTS to DEM Converter

The United States Geological Survey (USGS) produces digitally-encoded terrain data in the form of regular grids called "digital elevation models", or DEM files. Several different file formats have been used for this data, culminating in the incredibly complex Spatial Data Transfer Standard, or SDTS.

The adoption of SDTS was a giant step backwards. While previous DEM files could be read by relatively simple programs, SDTS file are difficult to read even with the help of a large external programming library. A conversion tool was developed by individuals in the private sector for use/distribution in the public domain that converts SDTS data back to the old DEM format for easier integration into other applications. The program is called SDTS2DEM.exe and is provided on the software CD for your use in converting to standard DEM files, which the software provides a standard import for under the File Menu, Import, and Spatial File. DEM's can be used in the software to replace the 3D grid that is used in the 3D Terrain View to provide higher accuracy and continuity than the grid generated by your log data may provide.

How to Use the Converter Program

Follow these step to convert a SDTS file set to a DEM file:

1. Find the location of your SDTS DEM data that you have downloaded or purchased. SDTS data is almost always zipped using the .TAR.GZ zip format and a common file would have a name like 1628494.DEM.SDTS.TAR.GZ. Unzip this file to a location on your computer. The folder it creates when it unzips will contain a number of *.DDF files which define the SDTS DEM data.

NOTE: If you unpack your file using WinZip, be sure that the "TAR file smart CR/LF conversion" box is NOT checked on the Options/Configuration/Miscellaneous screen. Also make sure to unzip each file into its own folder, do not unzip them all into one location because some files may overwrite each other.

- 2. Now go to the software CD, and the MISC folder, and then the OTHER folder below that. Copy the sdts2dem.exe program.
- 3. Now paste the copied program into each folder(s) that you have SDTS DEM files with the *.DDF extension.
- 4. Double-click on the sdts2dem.exe program to start it and follow its directions to complete the conversion.
- 5. Once completed you will end up with a single DEM file that you can now import into the software.

Index

ა	
3D Mapping and Plotting	58
3D Plot Window	41
Α	
About Document Windows	35
About Jobs and Tasks	69
About the Financial Entries Tree	33
About the Hierarchy Tree	26
About the Job/Task Tree	30
Ag Leader Basic and Advanced format	141
Analysis Document Window	47
Analysis Menu	21
Analysis Wizard	72
В	
Backing up and Restoring Data	83
С	
Calendar Summary Document Window	43
Chart Document Window	46
Creating and Editing Jobs and Tasks	69
Creating Data	63
D	
Data Management	55
Data Playback	58
Database Maintenance	86
Device Setup	79
E	
Edit Menu	16
Editing Data	66
Export Data Formats	142
Exporting Data	78
Exporting Jobs and Tasks	69
F	
File	11
Financial Tracking.	74
G	
General Lavout	25
Georeferencing an Image	121
Getting Started	7
Glossary of Terminology	139
GPS Coordintes Conversions	140
Н	
Help	24
How to Add a Laver to a Man	- <u>-</u> קר
How to add a property to a management item or	
dataset	95
How to add a simple analysis function.	108

How to add Buffer Regions to an object	<mark>10</mark> 6
How to adjust layer and attribute/property options	<mark>. 9</mark> 2
How to batch import data(i.e. ESRI Shape,and text files)	127
How to create a 3D Plot.	98
How to create a backup of your systems data	135
How to create a boundary	98
How to create a crop plan	99
How to create a custom chart	134
How to create a custom report	133
How to create a generic dataset	100
How to create a guidance dataset	101
How to create a Job and Task(s)	122
How to create a new attribute	93
How to create a new property	94
How to create a soil sampling dataset	104
How to create a variable rate prescription	102
How to create associated data.	107
How to create navigation points	102
How to create spatial notes	106
How to create split planter data	108
How to create/edit a custom Operation	94
How to define Products	95
How to display the 3D Terrain View	91
How to edit a boundary	99
How to edit a crop plan	100
How to edit a legend	93
How to edit a prescription dataset	103
How to edit a simple analysis functions	110
How to edit an associated dataset	107
How to edit an image	106
How to edit generic data	101
How to edit navigation points	102
How to edit point data	92
How to edit property data	96
How to edit soil sampling data	105
How to edit spatial notes.	107
How to enter Financial Tracking entries	96
How to export a bitmap or other image file type	126
PRD Prescription file	130
How to export a Job	123
How to export a TGT prescription file.	130
How to export an Ag Leader Basic or Advanced	
tormat file	131
How to export an ASCII text file	129

How to export an ESRI Shape or MapInfo Mid/Mif file.128
How to export and import Transfer Information135
How to freeze a boundary93
How to generate a cluster analysis dataset112
How to generate a Financial Tracking report97
How to generate a Multi-Year averages dataset118
How to generate a Profit/Loss dataset
How to generate a terrain analysis dataset
How to generate an NDVI dataset119
How to generate comparison results
How to generate correlation results
How to import a GeoTIFF image file
How to import an ASCII text file
How to import an ESRI Shape MapInfo Mid/Mif or
TIGER file126
How to import data using a template130
How to import Greenstar data87
How to import non-spatial data (i.e. Soil Lab Results).129
How to make a map90
How to manually move a Farm122
How to manually move a Field123
How to manually move other management items Year Load etc
How to merge cotton pickings110
How to migrate your data from Precision Map 2000 or
Instant Yield Map87
How to open a workspace121
How to print a chart134
How to print a custom map132
How to print a map of all layers131
How to print a map131
How to print a report
How to print the current map131
How to print the Map Window summary information.132
How to print the query results information
How to print the Summary Window Information132
How to query a single layer125
How to query a single layer
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88How to restore a data backup file.135
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88How to restore a data backup file.135How to run a batch comparison analysis.114
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88How to restore a data backup file.135How to run a batch comparison analysis.114How to save a workspace.121
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88How to restore a data backup file.135How to run a batch comparison analysis.114How to save a workspace.121How to search for spatial data using the Spatial Data
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88How to restore a data backup file.135How to run a batch comparison analysis.114How to save a workspace.121How to search for spatial data using the Spatial Data Finder.120
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88How to restore a data backup file.135How to run a batch comparison analysis.114How to save a workspace.121How to search for spatial data using the Spatial Data Finder.120How to set a map background(s).122
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88How to restore a data backup file.135How to run a batch comparison analysis.114How to save a workspace.121How to search for spatial data using the Spatial Data Finder.120How to set a map background(s).122How to set your map projection.88
How to query a single layer.125How to query multiple layers.125How to read logged data files into the system.87How to remove a simple analysis function s110How to reprocess data.88How to restore a data backup file.135How to run a batch comparison analysis.114How to save a workspace.121How to search for spatial data using the Spatial Data Finder.120How to set a map background(s).122How to set your map projection.88How to spatially sort Fields into Farms.124

How to split and sort a load or region	125
How to straighten a pass on a point dataset	.93, 111
How to update a merged cotton dataset	111
How to Use Electronic Help	9
How to use the Average Data by Polygon Tool.	100
How to use the Vector Overlay Tool	101
How to write an analysis equation	115
I	
Importing Data	77
Introduction	1
J	
Job/Task Summary Document Window	45
L	
Layer Window	49
Layering	57
Legends	61
Μ	
Main Menu Selections and Toolbar	11
Мар	18
Map Backgrounds	57
Map Properties	41
Map View	37
Mapping Data	57
Mapping Problems	137
P	
Preview Window	34
Printing	81
Printing Problems	137
Processing Data	53
Projects	56
R	
Registering SMS	8
Restore Problems	138
S	
SDTS to DEM Converter	143
Services Menu	23
Spatial Data Finder	74
Summary Window	35
System Requirements	5
I Things You Need to Know to Pup the Software	5
Tools	J 21
Transfer Settings and Setup Files	ا ک ده
Transfer Settings and Setup Files	83
	138
U	00
Using the Lever Window	89
Using the Layer Window	91
Using the Management Tree	۵۵ مە
	89

Index

V	w	
View17	Window	
	Workspaces	55